

## discussion papers

FS IV 00 – 09

### Efficiency Gains from Mergers

Lars-Hendrik Röller\*  
Johan Stennek\*\*  
Frank Verboven\*\*\*

\* Wissenschaftszentrum Berlin für Sozialforschung  
\*\* Research Institute for Industrial Economics, Stockholm  
\*\*\* Universiteit Antwerpen

August 2000

ISSN Nr. 0722 - 6748

**Forschungsschwerpunkt  
Marktprozeß und Unter-  
nehmensentwicklung**

**Research Area  
Market Processes and  
Corporate Development**

Report for EC Contract II/98/003

Zitierweise/Citation:

Lars-Hendrik Röller, Johan Stennek, Frank Verboven,  
**Efficiency Gains from Mergers**, Discussion Paper FS IV 00-09,  
Wissenschaftszentrum Berlin, 2000.

Wissenschaftszentrum Berlin für Sozialforschung gGmbH,  
Reichpietschufer 50, 10785 Berlin, Tel. (030) 2 54 91 - 0

## ABSTRACT

### **Efficiency Gains from Mergers**

by Lars-Hendrik Röller, Johan Stennek and Frank Verboven

The purpose of this discussion paper is to contribute to the analysis of two questions. Should a merger control system take into account efficiency gains from horizontal mergers, and balance these gains against the anti-competitive effects of mergers? If so, how should a system be designed to account for efficiency gains? The report is divided into five separate parts. The discussion paper is based on a report to the European Commission.

To help answer the two questions we start with an extensive review of the relevant economic research, including both theoretical and empirical work. Next, we review the current practice in seven O.E.C.D. jurisdictions. Finally, we propose a merger control system, emphasising the central role of informational limitations.

Based on our conclusions from the empirical literature that efficiencies may need to be assessed on a case-by-case basis, we construct an information-economising two-stage decision framework for evaluating mergers. In a first stage, notified mergers are assessed using routine tools with modest information requirements. Mergers that do not pass the first stage test are subject to further investigation, including an efficiency defence.

## ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

### **Effizienzgewinne von Unternehmenszusammenschlüssen**

Das Diskussionspapier leistet einen Beitrag zur Analyse von zwei wettbewerbspolitischen Fragen: Sollen im Rahmen der Fusionskontrolle Effizienzgewinne horizontaler Zusammenschlüsse berücksichtigt und den wettbewerbsbeschränkenden Wirkungen gegenübergestellt werden? Und, falls ja, wie sollten diese Effizienzgewinne im Kontrollprozess berücksichtigt werden? Grundlage für das Diskussionspapier ist ein Gutachten, das für die Europäische Kommission erstellt wurde.

Die Untersuchung beginnt mit einer ausführlichen Darstellung der relevanten ökonomischen Forschung. Dabei werden sowohl theoretische als auch empirische Arbeiten berücksichtigt. Anschließend wird die gegenwärtige Praxis der Fusionskontrolle in sieben OECD-Ländern erörtert. Auf Basis der gewonnenen Erkenntnisse wird schließlich ein Verfahren für die Analyse von Unternehmenszusammenschlüssen vorgeschlagen.

Das vorgeschlagene Verfahren greift die empirische Erkenntnis auf, daß Effizienzgewinne nicht generell aber fallweise von Bedeutung sein können. Es wird ein zweistufiger Entscheidungsprozess entwickelt, um einerseits die Informationskosten gering zu halten und andererseits die notwendige Präzision des Kontrollverfahrens zu sichern. In der ersten Stufe des Verfahrens prüfen die Wettbewerbsbehörden angemeldete Fusionen anhand von Standardkriterien mit geringen Informationsanforderungen. Nur solche Fusionen, die diesen Test nicht bestehen, werden dann in einer zweiten Stufe einer genaueren Analyse unterzogen, bei der Effizienzgewinne berücksichtigt werden.

# Contents - Overview:

<b>1. INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>2. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>3. THEORETICAL ANALYSIS .....</b>	<b>12</b>
3.1 TYPOLOGIES OF EFFICIENCY GAINS.....	12
3.1.1 Rationalisation.....	14
3.1.2 Economies of Scale (and Scope).....	14
3.1.3 Technological Progress.....	16
3.1.4 Purchasing Economies.....	18
3.1.5 Slack.....	19
3.2 ANTI-COMPETITIVE EFFECTS FROM MERGER.....	22
3.3 WELFARE EFFECTS OF MERGERS AND THE ROLE OF EFFICIENCIES .....	24
3.3.1 Price Effects of Horizontal Mergers.....	25
3.3.2 Total Surplus.....	30
<b>4. EMPIRICAL EVIDENCE.....</b>	<b>35</b>
4.1 OVERALL COMPANY PERFORMANCE .....	36
4.1.1 Effects of Mergers on Profits.....	36
4.1.2 Effects of Mergers on Share Prices.....	39
4.1.3 Summary and Conclusions .....	41
4.2 DISENTANGLING MARKET POWER AND COST REDUCTIONS .....	43
4.2.1 Effects of Mergers on Product Prices.....	43
4.2.2 Effects of Mergers on Market Shares.....	47
4.2.3 Effects of Mergers on Outsiders' Share Prices .....	48
4.2.4 Summary and Conclusions .....	49
4.3 STUDIES OF EFFICIENCY GAINS AND PASS-ON.....	50
4.3.1 Effects of Mergers on Productivity.....	50
4.3.2 Effects of Mergers on Innovation.....	52
4.3.3 Pass-on .....	52
4.3.4 Summary and Conclusions .....	53
4.4 DISTRIBUTION .....	53
<b>5. EFFICIENCY DEFENCES IN PRACTICE.....</b>	<b>56</b>
5.1 UNITED STATES .....	57
5.1.1 The Clayton Act .....	57
5.1.2 Department of Justice and Federal Trade Commission.....	57
5.1.3 Federal Court Cases .....	61
5.2 CANADA.....	64
5.2.1 The Competition Act.....	64
5.2.2 Merger Enforcement Guidelines.....	64
5.2.3 Tribunal and Court Cases .....	66
5.3 EUROPEAN UNION.....	66
5.3.1 The Merger Regulation .....	66
5.3.2 Commission Cases.....	68
5.3.3 Court Cases .....	70
5.3.4 Efficiency Gains under Article 85 (now 81).....	70
5.4 FRANCE.....	71
5.4.1 Ordonnance No. 86-1286.....	71
5.4.2 Cases .....	73
5.5 GERMANY .....	75
5.6 SWEDEN .....	76
5.6.1 The Competition Act.....	76

5.6.2	<i>KKV Cases</i> .....	77
5.6.3	<i>Court Cases</i> .....	78
5.7	UNITED KINGDOM.....	79
5.7.1	<i>The Fair Trading Act</i> .....	79
5.7.2	<i>MMC Cases</i> .....	80
5.8	A “CHECK-LIST”.....	80
5.8.1	<i>Objectives</i> .....	81
5.8.2	<i>Identification and Measurement of Efficiencies</i> .....	83
5.8.3	<i>Analysis of Competition</i> .....	85
5.8.4	<i>Informational Aspects</i> .....	87
5.8.5	<i>Other Procedural Aspects</i> .....	89
<b>6.</b>	<b>A FRAMEWORK FOR MERGER ANALYSIS.....</b>	<b>91</b>
6.1	THE TREATMENT OF EFFICIENCIES.....	92
6.1.1	<i>Merger Decision-making and Types of Errors</i> .....	93
6.1.2	<i>Alternative Approaches</i> .....	93
6.1.3	<i>The Efficiency Defence</i> .....	95
6.2	CALCULATING MINIMUM REQUIRED EFFICIENCIES (MREs).....	99
6.2.1	<i>Introduction</i> .....	99
6.2.2	<i>Minimum Required Efficiencies in a Worst Case Scenario</i> .....	99
6.2.3	<i>Minimum Required Efficiencies based on Specific Models of Competition</i> .....	104
6.2.4	<i>Minimum Required Efficiencies using Simulation Analysis</i> .....	109
6.2.5	<i>Minimum Required Efficiencies for a Positive Externality</i> .....	114
6.3	EVALUATING ACTUAL EFFICIENCIES.....	115
6.3.1	<i>What Types of Efficiencies are most likely to be Beneficial?</i> .....	115
6.3.2	<i>Can Efficiencies be Created through Alternative Means?</i> .....	117
6.3.3	<i>How can Efficiencies be Verified?</i> .....	118
6.4	SHOULD THERE BE AN EFFICIENCY DEFENCE?.....	120
6.4.1	<i>Arguments for and against an Efficiency Defence</i> .....	120
6.4.2	<i>Formalities</i> .....	122
<b>7.</b>	<b>REFERENCES.....</b>	<b>124</b>

## Contents:

<b>1. INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>2. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>3. THEORETICAL ANALYSIS.....</b>	<b>12</b>
3.1 TYPOLOGIES OF EFFICIENCY GAINS.....	12
3.1.1 <i>Rationalisation</i> .....	14
3.1.2 <i>Economies of Scale (and Scope)</i> .....	14
3.1.2.1 Short-run Economies of Scale.....	15
3.1.2.2 Long-run Economies of Scale.....	15
3.1.2.3 Economies of Scope.....	16
3.1.3 <i>Technological Progress</i> .....	16
3.1.3.1 Diffusion of Know-how .....	17
3.1.3.2 Incentives for Research and Development .....	18
3.1.4 <i>Purchasing Economies</i> .....	18
3.1.5 <i>Slack</i> .....	19
3.1.5.1 The Market for Corporate Control.....	20
3.1.5.2 Product Market Competition and the Internal Efficiency of Firms .....	21
3.2 ANTI-COMPETITIVE EFFECTS FROM MERGER .....	22
3.3 WELFARE EFFECTS OF MERGERS AND THE ROLE OF EFFICIENCIES .....	24
3.3.1 <i>Price Effects of Horizontal Mergers</i> .....	25
3.3.1.1 Non-collusion Theories.....	25
3.3.1.2 Collusion Theories .....	28
3.3.1.3 Conclusion .....	29
3.3.2 <i>Total Surplus</i> .....	30
3.3.2.1 Williamsonian Merger Analysis.....	30
3.3.2.2 Externality Analysis .....	32
3.3.2.3 Other Studies .....	34
<b>4. EMPIRICAL EVIDENCE.....</b>	<b>35</b>
4.1 OVERALL COMPANY PERFORMANCE .....	36
4.1.1 <i>Effects of Mergers on Profits</i> .....	36
4.1.1.1 The European Experience.....	36
4.1.1.2 The U.S. and Japanese Experience.....	37
4.1.2 <i>Effects of Mergers on Share Prices</i> .....	39
4.1.2.1 Returns to Targets .....	39
4.1.2.2 Returns to Bidders.....	40
4.1.2.3 Total Returns.....	40
4.1.3 <i>Summary and Conclusions</i> .....	41
4.2 DISENTANGLING MARKET POWER AND COST REDUCTIONS .....	43
4.2.1 <i>Effects of Mergers on Product Prices</i> .....	43
4.2.1.1 Direct Studies.....	43
4.2.1.2 Indirect Studies .....	45
4.2.2 <i>Effects of Mergers on Market Shares</i> .....	47
4.2.3 <i>Effects of Mergers on Outsiders' Share Prices</i> .....	48
4.2.4 <i>Summary and Conclusions</i> .....	49
4.3 STUDIES OF EFFICIENCY GAINS AND PASS-ON.....	50
4.3.1 <i>Effects of Mergers on Productivity</i> .....	50
4.3.1.1 Indirect Evidence.....	51
4.3.2 <i>Effects of Mergers on Innovation</i> .....	52
4.3.3 <i>Pass-on</i> .....	52
4.3.4 <i>Summary and Conclusions</i> .....	53
4.4 DISTRIBUTION .....	53
<b>5. EFFICIENCY DEFENCES IN PRACTICE.....</b>	<b>56</b>

5.1	UNITED STATES .....	57
5.1.1	<i>The Clayton Act</i> .....	57
5.1.2	<i>Department of Justice and Federal Trade Commission</i> .....	57
5.1.2.1	The Federal Merger Guidelines .....	57
5.1.2.2	Outline of the Efficiency Section (Section 4).....	58
5.1.2.3	The Guidelines at Work.....	59
5.1.2.3.1	The Objectives .....	59
5.1.2.3.2	Identification and Measurement of Efficiencies.....	59
5.1.2.3.3	Pass-on (Competitive Effects).....	60
5.1.2.3.4	Information Problems .....	60
5.1.3	<i>Federal Court Cases</i> .....	61
5.1.3.1	Supreme Court Cases .....	61
5.1.3.2	Lower Court Cases .....	62
5.1.3.3	Analysis of Efficiencies in Lower Courts' Merger Case Law .....	63
5.2	CANADA.....	64
5.2.1	<i>The Competition Act</i> .....	64
5.2.2	<i>Merger Enforcement Guidelines</i> .....	64
5.2.3	<i>Tribunal and Court Cases</i> .....	66
5.3	EUROPEAN UNION.....	66
5.3.1	<i>The Merger Regulation</i> .....	66
5.3.2	<i>Commission Cases</i> .....	68
5.3.3	<i>Court Cases</i> .....	70
5.3.4	<i>Efficiency Gains under Article 85 (now 81)</i> .....	70
5.4	FRANCE.....	71
5.4.1	<i>Ordonnance No. 86-1286</i> .....	71
5.4.1.1	Definition of a Concentration and Thresholds for Investigation .....	71
5.4.1.2	"Le bilan concurrentiel" and "le bilan economique".....	72
5.4.2	<i>Cases</i> .....	73
5.5	GERMANY .....	75
5.6	SWEDEN .....	76
5.6.1	<i>The Competition Act</i> .....	76
5.6.2	<i>KKV Cases</i> .....	77
5.6.3	<i>Court Cases</i> .....	78
5.7	UNITED KINGDOM .....	79
5.7.1	<i>The Fair Trading Act</i> .....	79
5.7.2	<i>MMC Cases</i> .....	80
5.8	A "CHECK-LIST" .....	80
5.8.1	<i>Objectives</i> .....	81
5.8.2	<i>Identification and Measurement of Efficiencies</i> .....	83
5.8.3	<i>Analysis of Competition</i> .....	85
5.8.4	<i>Informational Aspects</i> .....	87
5.8.5	<i>Other Procedural Aspects</i> .....	89
<b>6.</b>	<b>A FRAMEWORK FOR MERGER ANALYSIS.....</b>	<b>91</b>
6.1	THE TREATMENT OF EFFICIENCIES.....	92
6.1.1	<i>Merger Decision-making and Types of Errors</i> .....	93
6.1.2	<i>Alternative Approaches</i> .....	93
6.1.2.1	The Case-by-case Approach.....	93
6.1.2.2	The General Presumptions Approach.....	94
6.1.2.3	The Sequential Approach.....	95
6.1.3	<i>The Efficiency Defence</i> .....	95
6.2	CALCULATING MINIMUM REQUIRED EFFICIENCIES (MREs) .....	99
6.2.1	<i>Introduction</i> .....	99
6.2.2	<i>Minimum Required Efficiencies in a Worst Case Scenario</i> .....	99
6.2.2.1	Expected Price Increase in a Worst Case Scenario.....	99
6.2.2.2	The Importance of Pass-on.....	101
6.2.2.3	Assessing Pass-on in Practice .....	101
6.2.2.4	Caveats Regarding the Worst-case Scenario Approach .....	103
6.2.3	<i>Minimum Required Efficiencies based on Specific Models of Competition</i> .....	104
6.2.3.1	<i>Introduction</i> .....	104



6.2.3.2	Homogeneous Products and Cournot Competition .....	105
6.2.3.3	Differentiated Products and Bertrand Competition .....	107
6.2.3.4	Assessing Elasticities of Demand.....	108
6.2.4	<i>Minimum Required Efficiencies Using Simulation Analysis.....</i>	<i>109</i>
6.2.4.1	Introduction.....	109
6.2.4.2	Development of the Model of Competitive Interaction.....	110
6.2.4.3	Model Parameter Calibration.....	110
6.2.4.4	Simulation of Post-merger Equilibrium.....	111
6.2.4.5	A Hypothetical Example.....	112
6.2.4.6	Simulation Analysis in Practice .....	113
6.2.5	<i>Minimum Required Efficiencies for a Positive Externality.....</i>	<i>114</i>
6.3	EVALUATING ACTUAL EFFICIENCIES .....	115
6.3.1	<i>What Types of Efficiencies are most Likely to be Beneficial? .....</i>	<i>115</i>
6.3.1.1	Efficiencies and Pass-on .....	115
6.3.1.2	Other Considerations .....	116
6.3.2	<i>Can Efficiencies be Created through Alternative Means?.....</i>	<i>117</i>
6.3.3	<i>How can Efficiencies be Verified?.....</i>	<i>118</i>
6.3.3.1	Burden of Proof.....	118
6.3.3.2	Standard of Proof.....	118
6.3.3.3	The Partial Efficiency Defence.....	118
6.3.3.4	Verification and Certification of Information.....	119
6.3.3.5	Post-merger Preview.....	119
6.3.3.6	Merger License Fees.....	120
6.4	SHOULD THERE BE AN EFFICIENCY DEFENCE? .....	120
6.4.1	<i>Arguments for and against an Efficiency Defence .....</i>	<i>120</i>
6.4.1.1	Informational Aspects.....	120
6.4.1.2	Political Considerations .....	121
6.4.2	<i>Formalities.....</i>	<i>122</i>
6.4.2.1	The Merger Regulation.....	122
6.4.2.2	Notice .....	122
6.4.2.3	Post-merger Review.....	123
7.	<b>REFERENCES .....</b>	<b>124</b>

## 1. INTRODUCTION

---

The purpose of this report is to contribute to the analysis of two questions. Should a merger control system take into account efficiency gains from horizontal mergers, and balance these gains against the anti-competitive effects of mergers? If so, how should a system be designed to account for efficiency gains?

There are several reasons why efficiency gains from horizontal mergers are an important issue today. Business conditions are changing rapidly, for example as a result of the internal market, increased global competition, and the deregulation of many industries. The consequent need to adapt the industry structure has generated a wave of mergers in Europe as well as in the rest of the world. The current wave is of historical proportions and may continue for years to come.

All mergers with a so-called community dimension shall be notified to the Commission and are subsequently reviewed under the Merger Regulation (Council Regulation 4064/89 of December 21, 1989, on the control of concentrations between undertakings). According to Articles 2(2-3) of the Regulation, a concentration which “creates or strengthens a dominant position as a result of which effective competition would be significantly impeded” shall be prohibited. Otherwise it shall be allowed. According to Article 2(1)(b), the Commission shall, in making this appraisal, amongst other things take into account “the development of technical and economic progress provided that it is to consumers’ advantage and does not form an obstacle to competition”. The latter clause has triggered a debate whether the Merger Regulation allows for a so-called efficiency defence. Can important cost savings (or other efficiencies) save an otherwise anti-competitive merger? The Commission has, in policy statements, argued that, “(t)here is no real legal possibility of justifying an efficiency defence under the Merger Regulation. (Commission, 1996)” Many economists, starting with Williamson (1968), have argued that competition authorities should take efficiency gains into account.

Another reason for why it is important to discuss an efficiency defence under the Merger Regulation is the recent introduction of the concept of joint dominance. According to the Merger Regulation, a merger can only be blocked if it creates or strengthens a dominant position. A firm is dominant if it has a large degree of market power—a monopoly like situation. In such cases one talks more precisely of single firm dominance. More recently the Commission has widened the concept of dominance to also include joint, or oligopolistic, dominance. The relevance of joint dominance in merger cases was recently confirmed by the Court in the *Kali+Salz* decision. This suggests that merger policy has recently become stricter. Economic theory suggests that cost savings (and other efficiencies) are more likely to dominate the anti-competitive effects of a merger, the lower is concentration. Hence, the introduction of joint dominance makes it more natural to consider efficiencies today.

Recent developments in economics may make an efficiency defence more tractable. For example new computer based simulation techniques can be used as a way to estimate the likely anti-competitive effects of a merger and, at the same time, balance these effects against possible efficiency gains. Such techniques are starting to be used in the U.S. and in Canada.

Finally, one may note that the treatment of efficiencies in merger control also has been recently debated in the U.S. That discussion gave rise to a revision of the Merger Guidelines to clarify how the U.S. Department of Justice and the Federal Trade Commission treat efficiencies. Before this, several revisions of the Merger Guidelines have occurred that show a gradually more positive attitude towards efficiencies. One can also notice a similar development in the Federal Courts' treatment of efficiencies. In the 1960's the Supreme Court seemed to reject an efficiency defence. In the 1990's lower courts have started to analyse efficiencies in a way similar to the Merger Guidelines.

To help answer the two questions whether E.U. merger control should allow an efficiency defence, and if so, how it should be designed, we start with an extensive review of the relevant economic research, including both theoretical and empirical work. Next, we review the current practice in seven O.E.C.D. jurisdictions, and arrive at a "check-list" of relevant dimensions that need to be considered when assessing the possible role of efficiencies. Finally, we compare alternative approaches to include efficiencies in a merger control system, emphasising the central role of informational limitations.

We should emphasise that although the insights provided by economic research are vital inputs for answering the questions, the final choice necessarily involves value judgements. For this reason, this report cannot come to a definite answer to the above two questions. We should also emphasise, already here in the beginning, that various issues addressed in this report are still the subjects of intense academic research. Many of the facts require more detailed analysis.

## 2. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

---

The purpose of this report is to contribute to the analysis of two questions. Should a merger control system take into account efficiency gains from horizontal mergers, and balance these gains against the anti-competitive effects of mergers? If so, how should a system be designed to account for efficiency gains?

The report is divided into four separate parts. In the first part (Chapter 3) we discuss the theory that is necessary to obtain a coherent understanding of mergers and the role played by efficiencies. We start from a typology of possible efficiencies that may arise from mergers. The effects from mergers on consumers or total surplus may depend on the type of efficiency. We distinguish between five categories: (1) rationalisation of production, which refers to cost savings from reallocating production across firms, without increasing the joint technological capabilities; (2) economies of scale, i.e. savings in average costs associated with an increase in total output; (3) technological progress, which may stem from the diffusion of know-how or increased incentives for R&D; (4) purchasing economies or savings in factor prices such as intermediate goods or the cost of capital; (5) reduction of slack (managerial and X-efficiency). Next, we review the anti-competitive effects that may arise from mergers, either due to an increased unilateral market power, or due to an increased likelihood of successful collusion.

The final section of Chapter 3 then discusses both the price effects and total surplus effects arising from mergers, taking into account the role played by efficiencies. We argue that internal efficiencies often need to imply sufficiently large savings in marginal costs for price to decrease. Not all types of efficiencies guarantee that this will be the case. The required *amount* of efficiencies for price to decrease depends on various variables, such as the merging firms market share and the price elasticity of demand. For total welfare to increase, all types of internal efficiencies may in principle be considered, although the required amount may depend on which type of efficiency is realised due to the merger. It is important to stress that the precise amount of efficiencies required for price to decrease or total welfare to increase is dependent on the specific assumptions one makes about how firms behave in the market, both before and after the merger. This does not make it possible to present a simple and unique formula, applicable to all mergers.

In the second part (Chapter 4) we review the empirical evidence on mergers. We first discuss the empirical literature that has considered the effects of mergers on performance, measured by either (accounting) profits or by stock prices. These studies usually review a large set of mergers throughout the whole economy. One ambitious purpose of these studies is to find whether there are some general rules regarding the differences between pre- and post-merger performance, and infer the importance of efficiencies. Another strand of the literature focuses on the effect of mergers on prices, market shares, and the stock prices of competing firms. The advantage with these studies is that they indicate whether the merger had mainly anti-competitive effects (increasing prices, reduced market shares for merging firms, and increasing stock prices for competing firms) or if the merger had mainly efficiency effects. Finally, we review the literature that focuses directly on the effect of mergers on various efficiency and productivity measures, and by how much changes in productivity and costs are passed on into the market price.

The main impression is that the available evidence is rather limited in many respects. First, there are surprisingly few studies of the effect of merger on productivity, price, and market shares. Second, the evidence on company performance is contradictory, and troubled by methodological problems. Third, a large proportion of the studies concerns mergers in manufacturing during the 1960s and 1970s, with a clear bias towards mergers in the U.S. This evidence is not sufficient to draw any conclusions about the likely effects of mergers in different sectors.

Bearing in mind the above reservations, our main conclusions are the following. First, the empirical literature does provide some support for the fear that horizontal mergers increase market power. Second, there seems to be no support for a general presumption that mergers create efficiency gains. Third, in particular cases, however, mergers do create efficiencies. Moreover, empirical evidence indicates that cost savings are partly passed on to consumers in the form of a downward push on price. It appears that there may be substantial variance in the efficiency gains from mergers. In sum, the empirical evidence suggests that controlling mergers is important, and that the presence and magnitude of efficiency gains may need to be examined on a case-by-case basis.<sup>1</sup>

The third part (Chapter 5) reviews the efficiency defence in seven O.E.C.D. jurisdictions, namely the United States, Canada, the European Union, France, Germany, Sweden, and the United Kingdom. This review indicates what the difficulties are in order for efficiency gains to be considered by competition policy agencies, and what administrative routines are used to mitigate these problems. A first impression is that efficiency gains are less important than many other issues, such as market concentration and entry barriers, in O.E.C.D. merger control. The review also indicates that the policies of the various countries differ in the most fundamental respects. For example, in France, Sweden and the U.K. the competition acts allow competition authorities to consider a wide set of circumstances, including efficiencies, when they investigate a merger. In the U.S. and Canada, anti-trust authorities consider efficiencies under their relatively detailed merger guidelines. In the E.U., the Commission interprets the merger regulation as not allowing efficiency considerations, once a merger has been found to create or strengthen a dominant position. In Germany the competition authority only applies competition criteria in its assessment of mergers. However, if a merger is prohibited, the Minister of Economy may (but rarely does) authorise the merger on very broad grounds.

Based on our review of the efficiency defences in the seven O.E.C.D. merger control systems, we synthesise the discussion to produce a “check-list” over the important dimensions that must be considered in designing a control system that takes efficiencies into account. This check-list includes the choice of the welfare standard, whether efficiencies can be viewed as an offence, and how efficiencies are passed on to consumers. Other dimensions are the types of efficiencies that are included in the defence, merger-specificity requirements, and how to treat possible inefficiencies. In addition to these substantive issues, also some procedural aspects are included. For example, we point out the questions whether efficiency justifications should be phrased as rebuttals or as defences, and the allocation of the burden of proof. Under each of these

---

<sup>1</sup> To complement this picture we believe that it would be valuable to conduct a follow-up study. Such a study should, in our view, focus on empirical estimates of returns to scale. Such studies can be used at least as indirect evidence for the efficiency gains from mergers. It would also be desirable to deepen the survey into pass-on. In both cases, it should be possible to obtain results for specific industries.

check-points we describe the issues that are involved, and what choices have been made in different jurisdictions.

The fourth part (Chapter 6) aims to bring the threads together and arrive at a framework for analysing mergers. Based on our conclusions from the empirical literature that efficiencies may need to be assessed on a case-by-case basis, we construct an information-economising two-stage decision framework for evaluating mergers. In a first stage, notified mergers are assessed using routine tools with modest information requirements. Mergers that do not pass the first stage test are subject to further investigation, including an efficiency defence. We note that the transition from a general presumptions approach (where explicit efficiency arguments are ruled out) to a sequential approach with explicit efficiency considerations for some mergers, does not imply a more lax policy towards mergers. Generally speaking, such a transition does require a revision of the currently used threshold criteria. Rather than a single “dominance” threshold level, delineating acceptable from unacceptable mergers, two thresholds levels are now required: a first threshold to delineate automatically acceptable mergers from those subject to an efficiency defence; and a second threshold to delineate the mergers subject to an efficiency defence from those that are automatically unacceptable. The first threshold typically lies below the currently used “dominance” threshold level, whereas the second threshold level would lie above the current level.

We next outline how an efficiency defence may be implemented, partly based on our theoretical findings and partly based on the practice in O.E.C.D. countries. We focus on the implementation of an efficiency defence assuming that the merger authority has a price standard, rather than a total welfare standard. We emphasise that there are two essential components to the analysis of efficiencies: the calculation of minimum required efficiencies, and the measurement and verification of actual efficiencies. An efficiency investigation should explicitly balance these two components in an as transparent way as possible.

The calculation of minimum required efficiencies (MREs) requires essentially an assessment of the likely expected market power (or anti-competitive) effects. The difficult task for the merger authorities is to obtain a good idea of the nature of competitive interaction before and after the merger. This is not an obvious task, given the various possible models of competition as shown in the theoretical chapter. To resolve this problem, we propose that the merger authorities focus on calculating the MREs in a worst case scenario about anti-competitive effects. We provide a simple methodology to implement this idea, which essentially only requires information on the expected degree of pass-on of cost changes into consumer prices. Our worst-case-scenario approach may yield too high efficiency standards for the merging firms. We therefore also provide formulae for MREs based on specific and simple models of competition, requiring information on market shares, concentration and price elasticities; in addition we outline the simulation approach for computing MREs in more complicated models of competition. Nevertheless, these alternative procedures require a considerably more complex investigation (including robustness analysis) than our proposed simple worst-case-scenario approach. For this reason, it seems desirable to place the burden of proof on the merging firms when these more complex techniques are used.

The computed MREs may then be confronted with the actual expected efficiencies involved in the mergers. To measure actual efficiencies in a direct way, it is important to assess the various types of efficiencies, since not all types will have the same effects.

Given the verifiability issues, it would be desirable to put the burden of proof regarding the types and the magnitude of expected efficiencies on the merging firms, who should follow procedures set out by the merger authority.

In order to improve merger policy regarding the account of efficiencies, various concrete actions seem worth to consider. First, it would be important to think carefully about Art. 2(1)(b) of the Merger Regulation. Either a reinterpretation of this article or a modification would be desirable to recognise the potential role of efficiencies, without outlining how efficiency considerations should be taken into account. A separate Notice (similar to “guidelines”) could then be published in which more detailed procedures are formulated on how efficiencies are to be treated in the evaluation of mergers. Finally, we argue that it would be desirable to systematically perform post-merger evaluation, which could, for example, include an analysis into actually realised efficiencies from mergers, and their pass-on to consumers.

### 3. THEORETICAL ANALYSIS

---

This chapter provides a discussion of the theory that is necessary to obtain a coherent understanding of mergers and the role played by efficiencies. We start from a typology of possible efficiencies that may arise from mergers. The effects from mergers on consumer or total surplus may depend on the type of efficiency. We distinguish between five categories, based on the concept of the production function:

- (1) rationalisation of production, which refers to cost savings from reallocating production across firms, without increasing the joint technological capabilities;
- (2) economies of scale, i.e. savings in average costs associated with an increase in total output;
- (3) technological progress, which may stem from the diffusion of know-how or increased incentives for R&D;
- (4) purchasing economies or savings in factor prices such as intermediate goods or the cost of capital;
- (5) reduction of slack (managerial and X-efficiency).

Next, we review the anti-competitive effects that may arise from mergers, either due to an increased unilateral market power, or due to an increased likelihood of successful collusion.

Finally, in this chapter we discuss both the price effects and total surplus effects arising from mergers, taking into account the role played by efficiencies. We argue that internal efficiencies often need to imply sufficiently large savings in marginal costs for price to decrease. Not all types of efficiencies guarantee that this will be the case. The required *amount* of efficiencies for price to decrease depends on various variables, such as the merging firms' market share and the price elasticity of demand. For total welfare to increase, all types of internal efficiencies may in principle be considered, although the required amount may depend on which type of efficiency is realised due to the merger. It is important to stress that the precise amount of efficiencies required for price to decrease or total welfare to increase is dependent on the specific assumptions one makes about how firms behave in the market, both before and after the merger. This does not make it possible to present a simple and unique formula, applicable to all mergers.

#### 3.1 Typologies of efficiency gains

Efficiencies from mergers may come in a variety of ways. In order to obtain a clear and systematic understanding into the consumer and welfare effects of mergers, discussed in section 3.2, it is important to make a typology of the various kinds of efficiencies that may be created. Naturally there are many different way in which one may categorise efficiency gains from mergers. Different typologies are useful for the different discussion in this report.



The first typology is based on the concept of the production function. It is extensively used in the literature on productivity measurement.

- Rationalisation,
- Economies of scale,
- Technological progress,
- Purchasing economies,
- Slack.

This typology is useful for the identification of different efficiencies. This typology is described in detail in sections 3.1.1 to 3.1.5 below.

A second distinction that is often made in the context of merger analysis is:

- Real cost-savings,
- Redistributive (or pecuniary) cost-savings.

This distinction is important since typically only real cost-savings are considered in an efficiency defence. Redistributive gains are cost-savings that the firms may achieve for example in the form of lower taxes. However also purchasing economies may be Redistributive (see below). Real cost-savings are those savings that correspond to some savings of productive resources in the economy. Rationalisation, economies of scale, technological progress, and slack reduction are all real cost-savings. Also some purchasing economies are real cost-savings.

A third distinction that is often made in the context of merger analysis is:

- Fixed costs,
- Variable costs.

This distinction is important since savings in variable costs, but not savings in fixed costs, may almost immediately benefit not only the merging firms, but also the consumers (see below). Savings in fixed costs normally come in the form of economies of scale, technological progress, and purchasing economies. Savings in variable costs may come in all five forms.

A fourth distinction that is useful in the context of mergers is:

- Firm level efficiencies,
- Industry level efficiencies.

An example of efficiencies at the level of the industry is cost-savings due to a reallocation of production from the merging firms to their competitors—a common effect of mergers (see below). This distinction is important since it is mainly about the first category that the merging firms have an informational advantage over competition authorities. All the five categories above can occur at both the level of the firm, but also at the level of the industry. Efficiencies at the level of the industry are discussed separately in the next section since they should be considered in a different way by competition authorities.

Finally, one may distinguish between:

- Efficiencies in the relevant market,

- Efficiencies in other markets.

According to some, only the first category can be taken into account in an efficiency defence. At a minimum, including also the second type introduces some additional complications.

### **3.1.1 Rationalisation**

Rationalisation of production refers to the cost savings that may be realised from shifting output from one plant to another, without changing the firms' *joint* production possibilities. As the term indicates, rationalisation of production refers to an optimal allocation of the production levels across the different plants of a firm.

Before the merger, the firms may differ in their marginal cost of production. This may be the case for at least three reasons. First, one of the firms may have a higher amount of physical capital. Second, one firm may have some inherent competitive advantage, for example due to a patent or other superior knowledge. Finally, when marginal cost is increasing in output due to capacity constraints, firms may differ in their marginal costs because they are producing at different output levels.

After the merger, the new company becomes a multi-plant firm, and cost savings can be realised by shifting production from the plants with a high marginal cost to the plants with a lower marginal cost. A firm fully rationalises its production if the marginal costs at all its plants are equalised: in this case it no longer pays to further reallocate production across plants. For example, when cost differences arise from differing capacity constraints, output rationalisation implies that the firm, who is most capacity-constrained, reduces its production in favour of the firm with more excess capacity.

The most drastic case of rationalisation occurs when one firm operates at such a low marginal cost (for all relevant levels of total production) that it is optimal to reallocate all production to that firm. The merger then effectively involves the shutdown of the other, less efficient firm. In this case, the merger also leads to an elimination of the fixed set-up costs that are required to keep a plant operational.<sup>2</sup> Such fixed cost savings are discussed in the next subsection on economies of scale.

### **3.1.2 Economies of scale (and scope)**

A firm is said to have economies of scale when its average cost falls as output increases. Economies of scope generalise the concept of economies of scale to the case of the multiproduct firm (see 3.1.2.3). Economies of scale and scope are frequently used as an argument to defend a proposed merger. To assess the validity of the argument in each case, it is important to understand the sources of economies of scale, and assess whether they cannot be realised otherwise.

Economies of scale, realised through a merger, may be the result of co-ordination of the (formerly separate) firms' investments in physical capital—called long-run economies of scale. Other realisations of economies of scale may, however, come already in the short run (when physical capital is held fixed).

---

<sup>2</sup> But in some cases plant closure may also lead to new irreversible costs.

### 3.1.2.1 Short-run economies of scale

There are two types of short-run economies of scale that potentially can be realised through a merger, namely the elimination of duplication of indivisible tasks, and a form of rationalisation.

First, indivisibility occurs when it is technically impossible to scale down an input below a certain minimum size, even when the level of output is very small. No matter how small the size of a firm, some minimum expenditure in essential tasks are required to keep the firm operational. These include certain administrative and support routines, such as the purchasing of materials, the billing of customers, personnel service, etc ... These tasks involve fixed costs, i.e. costs that do not increase as total output increases. Before the merger, all firms wastefully duplicate the fixed costs. After the merger, they may be spread over the larger combined output of the merging firms. The merger then realises scale economies by avoiding a duplication of fixed costs. Note that a spreading of these fixed costs may be feasible both when the firms produce identical and when they produce different products.

Second, short run economies of scale may be realised by a reallocation of production between plants (rationalisation). We categorise such cost-savings as economies of scale rather than as rationalisation, if the reason for the reallocation is that short-run marginal cost are decreasing with higher output.<sup>3</sup>

### 3.1.2.2 Long-run economies of scale

Long-run economies of scale occur when a doubling of *all* inputs (including physical capital) leads to more than a doubling of total output. Product-level (or specific) returns to scale are related to the total production of a single product variety. Plant-level returns to scale are related to the total production of all product varieties within a plant. Firm-level returns to scale are related to economies realised by managing many plants within the same firm.

Long-run economies of scale may arise for several reasons. First, when the output of a firm is small, it is usually preferable to invest little, and operate at an inferior technology with a higher marginal cost. As the production of the firm increases, it becomes worthwhile to invest more in automated technologies that yield lower marginal costs. Long-run economies of scale may also arise because of the benefits from specialisation. Each worker can concentrate his or her efforts on certain specific tasks that can be implemented more efficiently. Similarly, the energy requirements for a large machine may be proportionally lower than those of a small machine. Due to certain physical laws, material requirements may also be decreasing in size.<sup>4</sup>

To realise long-run economies of scale through a merger, it is essential that the assets of the partners are combined and integrated. Such a restructuring may not be desirable, in the short run: the plants are already built and it is costly to unbuild them, reallocate

---

<sup>3</sup> Such cost-savings could also be classified as rationalisation. We choose to classify them as economies of scale since they reflect downward sloping marginal costs, which is in line with the ordinary use of the term economies of scale. Moreover, the primary use of the term rationalisation can be found in Farrell and Shapiro (1990). Their stability requirement in effect assumes away the cost-savings that we discuss here, if they are sufficiently large.

<sup>4</sup> An often cited example is the “cube-square rule”: a doubling in the surface area of a pipe, will increase the volume by a factor of 4.

capital and achieve the economies of scale. Therefore, in the short run, adjustment costs may impede a full integration of the firms' activities. In contrast, in the long run, it may be less costly to integrate the *future* investment decisions within the newly created firm. Future investments occur for two reasons. First, the firms' current capital depreciates and old plants need renovation. This includes both physical capital and intangible assets such as brand name. Second, new investment opportunities may arise if the size of the market increases.

Economies of scale (Scherer et al., 1975; Panzar, 1989) also applies to a context where the merging firms produce differentiated products. After a merger between firms selling similar product lines, it may be desirable to concentrate the production of the certain products within the same plant, rather than to have each former firm continue to produce the whole product line within the same plant. Such a specialisation of production allows the plants to reduce down time due to shifting production (run-length economies).

Long-run economies of scale may arise in both production and in research and development. They may also arise in marketing activities. A single brand name may be created to economise on advertising expenditures. The sales forces or the distribution network may be combined (see, for example, Kitching, 1967).

The exploitation of economies of scale through a merger between firms that are producing differentiated products may involve a reduction in product diversity. This potential loss to consumers should also be taken into account when measuring the net benefits from economies of scale

### **3.1.2.3 Economies of scope**

Economies of scope arise when it is advantageous to produce goods that are related in one way or another within the same plant. Economies of scope may for example arise when multi-product production requires a common "public" input. For example, the production of wool and mutton requires the common input sheep; the production of beef and hides requires the common input cows. When economies of scope are present, it may not be desirable to have plants specialise in the production of single products even if there are product-specific economies of scale.

### **3.1.3 Technological progress**

In the analysis of technological progress a distinction is often made between process and product innovations. A process innovation reduces the cost of producing an existing product; a product innovation increases the value (quality) of an existing product.<sup>5</sup> Both types of innovation are essentially equivalent in that they imply an improvement in the firms' joint production possibilities frontier. In the discussion below, we often refer to technological progress as process innovations with corresponding cost savings. However, it should be clear that similar conclusions can be drawn for product innovations and corresponding quality improvements.

---

<sup>5</sup> Tirole (1988, p. 389) uses the same definition for a process innovation. He defines a product innovation somewhat differently as the creation of an entirely new product. He then remarks that product innovation can be viewed as a special case of process innovation: the new product already existed prior to the innovation, and the process innovation reduces the cost of production should that it can be profitably supplied.

### 3.1.3.1 Diffusion of know-how

Firms may have different technological or administrative capabilities due to different patents, different experiences, a different management or organisation, etc ... A merger between firms with different characteristics may then lead to a diffusion of know-how across the participants. This can bring the firms closer to their *joint* production possibilities frontier, without shifting the frontier itself.<sup>6</sup>

First, it may be the case that one of the merging firms has superior know-how in all dimensions. The merger then allows its partner(s) to learn and potentially adopt all skills of the firms with superior know-how. For example, the better management may teach the worse management. Alternatively, the better management may replace the old management and make all decisions by itself. In these examples, the diffusion of know-how goes in one single direction, and the superior firm does not learn.

Second, there may be two-way diffusion of know-how. In this case, both firms can benefit from the merger and improve their technological or administrative capabilities. A two-way diffusion of know-how is possible when firms have complementary skills or own some other complementary assets. For example, the merging firms may own complementary patents, which taken together further improve the production process on the quality of the product. A merger in this instance effectively implements a cross-licensing agreement. Similarly, the management of each firm may have built up different experience or expertise. As another example, consider a relatively young R&D-intensive firm that has developed a superior product but lacks the marketing know-how or a distribution network. A merger with one of the existing competitors, with an established brand name and a solid distribution network, may then ensure a fast diffusion of the new (or improved) product.

Two-way diffusion of know-how may also occur when firms have different capabilities in the production of intermediate outputs. For example, consider two car manufacturers which both produce (or purchase from suppliers) several intermediate outputs such as brakes or gears. One of the firms may be more efficient in producing brakes (or can buy them cheaper from a supplier), whereas the other firms may be more efficient in producing (or purchasing) gears. Specialisation then leads to a reduction in costs, below either of the firms' costs before the merger.<sup>7</sup>

As a final example of two-way diffusion of know-how, consider an industry in which there is learning by doing. Learning by doing means that the firms' average costs are declining in their cumulative (past) output (as a measure of experience). It is sometimes referred to as "dynamic economies of scale". A merger may facilitate learning by doing *spillovers*, allowing firms to better learn from each other's experience.

---

<sup>6</sup> Another way to describe the same thing is to say that the inferior firm's production frontier has expanded.

<sup>7</sup> We classify this as technological progress and not as rationalisation. First, the cost-savings correspond to an expansion of the firms' joint production possibility frontier. Second, the cost saving is achieved through reallocation of production of *intermediary* as opposed to final products.

### 3.1.3.2 Incentives for research and development

An important activity of many firms involved in mergers is research and development (R&D), in either cost-reducing production processes or in product improvement or in the development of new products. As discussed above, the integration of investment and R&D activities after the merger may sometimes create significant economies of scale. In addition, a merger may alter the *incentives* for R&D expenditures. R&D decisions are frequently taken strategically, i.e. dependent on the actions of competing firms. It is often argued that the presence of too much competition destroys the incentives to spend money on R&D. The most popular argument is that the outcome of R&D is highly non-proprietary, due to imitation or information spill-overs of the R&D results (d'Aspremont and Jacquemin, 1988). If this is indeed important, a merger could help to internalise the benefits from R&D among the participating firms, thereby creating an increased incentive for R&D.

Even in the absence of R&D spill-overs the intensity of competition influences incentives for R&D. The industrial economics literature has addressed the question whether a large dominating firm still has sufficient incentives to spend money on R&D, compared to its smaller rivals. The answer depends on the expected payoffs from R&D (assuming no spill-overs). Consider first the case in which the outcome of R&D involves little risk, so that R&D looks much like traditional investment. In this case, a dominating firm would have greater incentives to invest in R&D, so as to retain its competitive advantage and associated monopoly rents. In contrast, if R&D are very risky, then the dominating firm cannot guarantee success even for disproportionately large amounts spent on R&D. As a result, the large firm would rather “rest on its laurels”, enjoy the current monopoly rents and accept the risk of being leapfrogged.<sup>8</sup>

### 3.1.4 Purchasing economies

Cost savings may also be involved in the merger because of the presence of imperfectly competitive factor markets. Small firms often need to purchase their inputs such as materials and energy at prices above marginal costs. When the firms merge, their bargaining power may increase and more pressure can be put on upstream input suppliers to cut their prices and obtain quantity discounts. In the automobile industry, for example, manufacturers sometimes form alliances to purchase their components in larger amounts to increase their discounts. Similarly, significant advertising discounts may be obtained when large contracts can be made. To assess the social effects from increased bargaining power towards suppliers, it is important to know the degree of power at the supplier side. If there is little power on the supplier side, the increased bargaining power of the merging firm may be socially harmful. If, however, the increased bargaining power forms a form of countervailing power to an already strong supply side, then the private benefits from the merging firm may coincide with the social benefits. Unfortunately, economic theory has not yet analysed these issues in detail.<sup>9</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> The first effect has been called the “efficiency effect” in the literature, referring to the fact that a monopoly enjoys higher profits than do two duopolists jointly (see e.g. Gilbert and Newberry, 1982, 1984). The second effect has been called the “replacement effect” (Arrow, 1962). Reinganum (1983) and Tirole (1988) analyse the role of uncertainty in the R&D outcome to assess the relative importance of both effects.

<sup>9</sup> For preliminary discussions of the role of countervailing power, see Galbraith (1952), von Ungern-Sternberg (1995), and Snyder (1996).

Note that mergers may also create discounts when there is no increase in bargaining power (i.e. when the upstream supplier would retain all the bargaining power to set prices). This happens when suppliers offer two-part tariffs, consisting of a fixed fee, and a price per unit (or some other non-linear pricing schemes). Such tariffs are used to price-discriminate between low and high users. When firms merge, they become high users, and thereby can spread the fixed fee and obtain a lower average price for their supplies.

A merger may also lead to a lower cost of capital since capital markets do not function perfectly. For a variety of reasons, such as asymmetric information about risk and expected return, firms cannot always borrow at a competitive interest rate. Especially small and expanding firms often face stringent liquidity constraints, while large corporations usually have better access to the outside capital markets, and big firms in declining industries may even generate “excess” liquidity. A small firm that joins a large corporation, or is being bought by a firm with limited possibilities for internal expansion obtains new possibilities in raising capital.

### **3.1.5 Slack**

Large public corporations are characterised by a separation of ownership and control. This creates problems of asymmetric information between the shareholders of the firm and the management to whom control is delegated. A failure by the management to maximise the profits of the firm leads to internal inefficiency, sometimes called X-inefficiency.<sup>10</sup> Why may the goals of management diverge from profit maximisation, despite the fact that they are often given profit maximising incentives through profit sharing, stock option plans, etc...? Other interests of management may be the personal ambitions to obtain power, become the leader of a big or growing company; or not to change a chosen strategy and thereby admitting old mistakes; or to avoid to fire excess personnel. These goals conflict with the shareholders’ goals. The shareholders can exercise some control over the management through the board of directors. However, the management is usually much better informed about its projects, and the board may have only limited possibility to challenge the management’s decisions. To collect all the necessary information is not necessarily profitable. After all, the whole idea to delegate power to the management is to avoid these information costs.

The firm’s internal efficiency is partly determined by the management (administrative) techniques, such as incentives systems, used to mitigate the problems caused by the separation of ownership and control. We view such techniques as defining the firm’s production possibility frontier, and hence improvements in such techniques as technological progress. A merger may lead to improvements in such techniques (for example if one firm can learn them from the other). Such gains, we classify as technological progress, and not slack reduction.

However, the firm’s internal efficiency is also determined by other factors, and these other factors may be affected as a result of a merger. One commonly mentioned example is that mergers are an important part of the disciplining power of the capital market (discussed in section 3.1.5.1). Another example, pointing in the opposite direction, is that a horizontal merger reduces competition in the product market and hence the disciplining

---

<sup>10</sup> The term X-efficiency, introduced by Leibenstein (1966), was originally used in a broader sense than just to describe issues related to the separation of ownership and control.

power of the product market on firm efficiency (discussed in section 3.1.5.2). A third example is that a merger may increase the possibilities for the merged entity to use relative performance evaluations between the formerly separately owned plants.<sup>11</sup> If that would happen, slack would be reduced as a result of the merger.

### 3.1.5.1 The market for corporate control

A slack makes a firm undervalued and lowers the firm's stock price. This may induce another company to buy the firm, re-organise and bring the firm back to profit maximising behaviour. Actually, Manne (1965) and Marris (1964) argue that the mere threat of a take-over can be sufficient to discipline the current management, despite the presence of asymmetric information between shareholders and management.

The threat of corporate take-overs may then serve as a disciplining device to the management. Yet management is usually not punished after a take-over; they often even obtain large compensations ("golden parachutes"). The punishment mainly lies in the loss of the enjoyed managerial rents, including prestige or on-the-job consumption, such as private jets and excessive representation. See Scharfstein (1988) for a detailed analysis. Provided there is a sufficiently high punishment threat to management involved, a well-functioning market for corporate control could then ensure that managerial inefficiencies could not be long lived.

The disciplinary power of take-overs is, however, limited for several reasons. First, there is a free-rider problem involved in disciplining the management, as pointed out by Grossman and Hart (1980). A raider needs to collect costly information to identify managerial inefficiencies. The raider can then make a profit only if the tender price of the shares (at which he buys) is lower than the post-raid price. However, each single current shareholder may not be willing to sell at a tender price, in anticipation of a higher stock price after the raid.<sup>12</sup> One solution to this free rider problem is dilution, which allows a majority shareholder (the raider) to sell part of the firm to another company he owns at terms that are disadvantageous to minority shareholders. Shleifer and Vishny (1986) point out that a raid may be successful if it is done by a large existing shareholder, who than at least enjoys an increase in the value of its own shares (the other shareholders would then benefit more, of course).

A second limit to take-overs arises because of possible actions by the existing management in response to take-over bids. For example, poison pills are sometimes used as a defence. These are preferred stock rights that may be used in the event of a tender. Scherer (1980, cited in Holmström and Tirole, 1989) also questioned the strength of the disciplining power of take-overs. Take-overs are very costly so that they may be used only in cases of severe mismanagement.

The theory of the disciplining role of take-over threats is also problematic in that it is difficult to test empirically. Studies of actual take-overs cannot provide sufficient information, since the theory is about the disciplining *threat*, which is difficult to measure as long as it is not realised.

As discussed by Manne (1965), the theory of the disciplining role of take-over threats is potentially important for the design of merger control. Unfortunately, to our knowledge,

---

<sup>11</sup> For a discussion of relative performance evaluations, see Holmström (1982).

<sup>12</sup> However, see Bagnoli and Lipman (1988), for a critique to the Grossman and Hart argument.



there has been little or no research on this topic. Nevertheless, a few general remarks can be made. By making take-overs more difficult, competition policy may reduce the disciplining role of the take-over threat. Presumably, the firm's closest competitors form the most effective take-over threat, since they are likely to possess the best information about mismanagement. Without the allowance of an efficiency defence, such disciplinary mergers may not be carried out. As a compromise, one may argue that a take-over should be temporarily allowed, to replace current management; after the re-organisation the target should be sold again as soon as possible. The problem with such a compromise is however that a raider would be strengthening the position of its own competitors, so that the raid would not be carried out in the first place. Hence, if a disciplinary threat of mergers mainly comes from competing firms, there may be a real trade-off between efficiency gains and anti-competitive effects.

### **3.1.5.2 Product market competition and the internal efficiency of firms**

When product market competition is soft, management and employees exert low effort and production costs are high. Moreover, the low efforts and the high costs are too low and too high respectively, from a social welfare point of view. These ideas are widespread among economists as well as policy makers. Actually, these ideas motivate policies to promote competition such as deregulation and trade liberalisation. For example, the European Commission (1988) argued that "...the new competitive pressures brought about by the completion of the internal market can be expected to ...produce appreciable gains in internal efficiency...[which will] constitute much of what can be called the dynamic effects of the internal market..." According to Scherer and Ross (1990) the empirical evidence is fragmentary but points in the same general direction: x-efficiency is more apt to be low when competitive pressures are strong than when firms enjoy insulated market positions. Moreover, these X-inefficiencies are at least as large as the welfare losses from resource misallocation.

There is a small literature that has analysed the different linkages between product market competition and firm efficiency. Some studies focus on *financial* linkages between competition and firm efficiency. Grossman and Hart (1982) argue that if there exists a bankruptcy-risk, and a receiver who is able to recover all funds that are not invested, leaving the manager with no perquisites in case of bankruptcy, the manager invests more to reduce the risk of bankruptcy. Any changes in product market competition that affect the risk of bankruptcy also affect managerial incentives. Schmidt (1997) makes this intuition more precise. In his model, increased competition has two effects on managerial incentives: it increases the probability of liquidation, which increases managerial effort, but it also reduces the firm's profits, which may make it less attractive to induce high effort. Stennek (forthcoming) argues that limited liability may serve as a disciplining device on the internal efficiency of a firm, and the tougher the product market competition, the higher the disciplining power.<sup>13</sup> However, even if policies that promote competition enhance X-efficiency, the social gain may be outweighed by a less efficient allocation of risk. Other studies focus on *informational*

---

<sup>13</sup> If competition is tough, firm revenues are low. Hence, in case costs are firms are forced to pay low wages (including fringe benefits, courses that increase human capital, and so on). But then, to guarantee that employees receive their expected utility, the firms must pay high wages in case costs are low. Hence, in the presence of limited liability, if competition is tough, the market forces firms to give their employees an incentive contract (wages contingent on cost realisation).

linkages between competition and firm efficiency. Holmström (1982) and Nalebuff and Stiglitz (1983) argue that cost shocks normally should be positively correlated between competitors. Then, by using relative performance evaluations, the moral hazard problem is mitigated within each firm. However, even if more firms increases the amount of available information and hence increases the overall efficiency of the firms, the effect on effort is ambiguous.<sup>14</sup> Hermalin (1992) focus on *wealth* linkages between competition and firm efficiency. He argues that managers often have substantial bargaining power in negotiations over their employment contracts. Since increased competition decreases the “pie” over which the principal and agent bargain, increased competition also reduces the manager's wealth. If “shirking” is a normal good, then competition reduces shirking. Finally, some papers focus on *output and strategic linkages* between competition and firm efficiency. Martin (1993) and Horn, Lang, and Lundgren (1994, 1995) argued that a reduction in marginal cost saves more money for larger firms. Since the size of firms decreases with competition, managers exert more effort into cost-reduction under soft competition - an output effect. Horn, Lang, and Lundgren (1994) also demonstrate a strategic effect when the compensation scheme is public information.<sup>15</sup>

Perhaps surprisingly, the emerging picture from these studies is that the effect of competition on internal efficiency may be both positive and negative. Moreover, even in the cases the effect is positive, the welfare consequences may be negative. The picture is rather complex. Unfortunately, none of the studies explicitly examines the effect of merger on X-efficiency. The reason for the change in competition in these studies is rather lowered entry barriers or trade liberalisation. Hence, it is not clear to what extent the studied linkages between competition and X-efficiency also are relevant in merger analysis. In our view, the issue of whether and how mergers, through its effect on competition in the product market, affect the X-efficiency of firms is still an open question.

### **3.2 Anti-competitive effects from merger**

The prime reason why competition policy authorities are concerned with horizontal mergers is that they reduce competition, which may have many unwanted repercussions in the affected markets. The most well-known effect of a reduction of competition is that prices may increase. This effect will be discussed in detail below. Another effect is that a reduction of competition may lead to X-inefficiency (or slack) in the firms (see section 3.1.5. above). Reduced competition may also reduce firms' incentives to provide product diversity and to innovate (see section 3.1.3.2 above). Finally we should mention an aspect which is often mentioned but not yet studied in any detail. Firms' managers have only limited cognition (or bounded rationality). As an unavoidable consequence, many of their decisions are based on their beliefs and prejudices, and not on facts and reasoning. As a result of these individual imperfections, competition in the market place has an important role to fill as a selection device. If competition is intense, only those firms survive and expand that are run by managers who (by coincidence) happen to be equipped with the most accurate beliefs and prejudices. These are the firms that produce the product varieties that consumers want at a low cost. In contrast, if competition is soft, also high-cost firms that produce inferior product varieties may survive.

---

<sup>14</sup> In Hart (1983) and Scharfstein (1988) the information is transmitted via the market price.

<sup>15</sup> Also Brander and Spencer (1989) establishes the existence of a negative relation between competition and managerial incentives.

As already argued, the most well-known effect of a reduction of competition is that prices may increase. There are two possible reasons to be concerned with price increases. First, there is the obvious fact that a price increase implies a transfer of wealth from consumers to producers. This is a distributional consideration. Second, an increase in the price of a product above its marginal cost creates (or strengthens) an allocative inefficiency, also called the dead-weight loss. Indeed, whenever the price of a product exceeds its marginal cost, it would be socially desirable to increase production. The social value of increasing production by one unit equals the current price minus the marginal cost (the difference between what consumers are willing to pay for an additional unit, and what this additional unit costs to producers).

Competition authorities in most countries have been primarily concerned with the distributional effects of price increases. Economists, in contrast, tend to argue that one should focus on total welfare, and therefore focus on the allocative inefficiency (or dead-weight loss) caused by the merger. Whatever the policy concern behind price increases, a proper assessment of the competitive effects from mergers requires a good understanding of the nature of competitive interaction in the industry.

Generally speaking, oligopoly theory confirms the common intuition that prices increase as the number of firms is reduced. Abstracting from cost reductions, the fear for price increases following merger may thus be justified. Two reasons for price increases may be distinguished. First, a merger between two or more firms may increase the firms' unilateral market power. Before the merger, the firms compete and do not take into account the effect of their quantity or price decisions on the profits of their competitors. After the merger, the firms maximise their joint profits, and thereby take into account the detrimental effect of quantity increases or price cuts on the market share of each others' products.

Second, a merger may shift the nature of conduct from competitive to collusive behaviour, or facilitate collusion at a higher price level. As the number of firms decreases, it may become easier to sustain implicit cartel agreements, for example because it becomes easier to monitor cheating. When a shift in conduct takes place, the merger increases the joint market power of the firms in the industry.

The risk for price increases following mergers may be limited for several reasons. The presence of actual competitors producing similar products is an obvious first constraint. Second, the possibility of entry in the long run may effectively constrain the firms' willingness to raise prices. Third, especially in intermediate goods markets, strong buyers may exercise countervailing bargaining power that may limit the merging firms' potential to raise price. Finally, it may be the case that one of the merging firms is failing<sup>16</sup>, perhaps due to a drop in demand for its product. In the absence of a merger such as firm would eventually have to leave the market, so that market power would increase irrespective of the merger taking place.

---

<sup>16</sup> This relates to the failing firm defence, stating that a horizontal merger between two firms should not be considered anti-competitive, if the relevant alternative to the merger is that one of the firms is declared bankrupt and shut down. This defence has been used in several countries including the US and in the European Union. In the EU the additional condition is added that the market share of the failing firm would inevitably accrue to the acquiring firm even without the merger. For discussions of the failing firm doctrine, see Kwoka and Warren-Boulton (1986), Shughart and Tollison (1985), Saloner (1987), and Persson (1997a,b).

In the following discussion, we will assume that entry is difficult, and that none of the firms is failing. Efficiency considerations are usually only made when these assumptions hold true. We will also assume that buyers take prices as given, and hence do not exercise countervailing power. This assumption is an unfortunate consequence of the fact that economic theory is lagging behind. The theory of oligopoly that is used to assess the competitive effects of mergers has generally assumed that one side of the market (typically the consumer side) is price taking, and that only the other side of the market exercises market power.

### **3.3 Welfare Effects of Mergers and the Role of Efficiencies**

The previous section sketched some general considerations on the competitive effects of mergers. This section goes into more detail, and in particular examines the role of efficiencies. In order to assess the overall effects of mergers it is necessary to first make explicit the policy goals of merger regulation. In the policy debate several objectives are frequently mentioned.

- **Consumer surplus.** A first objective upon which merger analysis may be based is the protection of consumer interests. If this is the case, the central focus of merger analysis is on the competitive, or price effects, of mergers
- **Total surplus.** Another objective may be to further both consumer and producer interests. Total surplus may operationally be defined as the sum of consumer and producer surplus. More generally, one may give different weights to consumer and producer surplus.
- **Other objectives.** These include the promotion of European integration, employment, regional balance, viability of small firms, and competitiveness of national firms on international markets. The concern with the preservation of employment has often been a political concern in proposed mergers. In principle, employment considerations should be taken into account in a full cost-benefit analysis of mergers. In practice, a merger policy designed to preserve old production structure is presumably not the best way to deal with the employment objective in the long run. See for example Jenny (1997) and Crampton (1994) for more on the employment objective.

In the analysis below we focus on the first two policy goals. This makes it natural to split our analysis into two distinct parts. The first part analyses the price effects of mergers. Of particular interest is the role played by efficiencies. Is the relationship between efficiency gains and consumer interests necessarily a trade-off? Or are there circumstances in which efficiency gains also benefit consumers? To answer these questions, the typology of efficiency gains provided above will prove to be very useful. Depending on the specific type of efficiency, a merger may sometimes lower prices, to the benefit of consumers. To assess the price effects of a merger, it is therefore crucial to identify the specific types of efficiencies that are involved, and, less obviously, to quantify the magnitude of these efficiencies.

The second part analyses the total welfare effects of mergers. To focus ideas, we assume in this part that the efficiency gains are insufficient to ensure price reductions (pro-competitive effects). We then follow a trade-off approach in which the possible efficiency gains need to be weighted against anti-competitive effects from the merger. Once again, the typology of efficiency gains proves useful to assess the trade-offs involved.

### 3.3.1 Price effects of horizontal mergers

This section considers the price effects of horizontal mergers in the presence (or absence) of cost savings. In practice horizontal mergers may also generate product (quality) improvements. In this case, consumers may benefit from a merger even without price decreases, provided that quality increases sufficiently. The discussion in this section may thus be rephrased in terms of “quality-adjusted” price effects of horizontal mergers (e.g. Rosen, 1974). The spirit of the various results will therefore also apply to mergers with product (quality) improvements.

Since horizontal mergers reduce the number of competing firms in the industry, the common view is that mergers tend to increase price. However, to obtain a thorough understanding into the price effects of mergers, it is necessary to examine this common view under various modes of competition and alternative types of efficiency.

First, consider an simple industry in which all firms have identical and constant unit costs. Consider a merger with no efficiencies gains. In this case, most theories of oligopoly imply that the price will increase.<sup>17</sup> The only exceptions are if firms have a “perfect” cartel before the merger, if one firm is failing, or if the merger triggers immediate entry. In these cases, the price would be unaffected by the merger. What, then, is the role played by internal efficiencies? To which extent can they ensure that price decreases will take place after merger?

#### 3.3.1.1 Non-collusion theories

Farrell and Shapiro (1990) consider a Cournot model, in which firms compete by setting quantities. To simplify, they assume that all firms produce the same homogeneous good. In this set-up they analyse the nature and the magnitude of internal efficiencies that are required for a merger to reduce price and increase output to the benefit of consumers. From their analysis it is possible to draw the following conclusions:

- For price to decrease after a merger, the merged firm must realise a *substantially* lower marginal cost than did either of its constituent firms before the merger. Farrell and Shapiro (1990) provide a more precise formula for the required reduction in marginal costs.
- If the internal efficiencies only consist of output rationalisation or fixed cost savings, then there will be a price increase after the merger.<sup>18</sup> Rationalisation,

---

<sup>17</sup> It is straightforward to verify that price will indeed increase under these circumstances in a Cournot model. In models with tacit collusion price will either increase, or remain constant if full collusion already existed. Under Bertrand competition with homogeneous goods, price will either remain constant or increase if it concerns a shift to monopoly. Finally, under Bertrand competition with differentiated products, the analysis by Davidson and Deneckere (1985a) shows that prices increase after a merger, at least in their linear demand model with symmetric competition. A similar observation is made for the logit demand model by Froeb and Werden (1994). See Levy and Reitzes (1992) for a model of localised competition to study the price effects of mergers.

<sup>18</sup> Given that savings in fixed cost do not affect marginal cost, it is obvious that they cannot be claimed to reduce prices. The result that output rationalisation cannot reduce prices is less obvious. A rationalisation of output typically implies a reallocation from the high cost plant to the low cost plant, which (under rising marginal costs) reduces the marginal cost of the high cost plant, while increasing the marginal cost of the low plant (except in extreme cases where rationalisation involves the shut down of one of the merging firms’ plant). Apparently, the net effect of these changes according to Farrell and Shapiro’s proposition is to always increase price under Cournot competition.

but not fixed cost savings, may combined with other cost savings lead to lower prices.

Given the negative result on rationalisation and fixed cost savings, one may wonder which type of efficiencies may be responsible for price reductions. The typology of efficiency gains provided in section 3.1 provides an answer. The following types of efficiencies may ensure price reductions after mergers, at least provided that they are “sufficiently large”:

- (1) long-run economies of scale, and product-specific economies of scale
- (2) technological progress, either achieved by a transfer of know-how, or by increased incentives for R&D
- (3) purchasing economies.

All these efficiencies have in common that they may lead to a (long term) reduction in the marginal costs below those of the formerly separate firms. The question is of course how large the reduction in marginal costs is required to be. Interestingly, Farrell and Shapiro show that the required reductions in marginal cost depend on relatively easy to observe variables, i.e. the firms pre-merger market shares and the elasticity of demand. We return to this question in more detail in section 6, where we discuss a framework for merger analysis, including operational criteria for determining the likelihood that mergers will not increase prices.

Farrell and Shapiro’s analysis, as most static theories of oligopolies, stresses the importance of marginal costs rather than fixed costs in reducing prices. In a dynamic setting, when new entry may occur, it may be possible that also fixed cost savings have an impact on prices. At this point, there has however been little theoretical work on this issue.

The analysis of Farrell and Shapiro establishes general results for the Cournot model.<sup>19</sup> Some industries are however better described by the Bertrand model, in which firms compete by setting prices rather than quantities. Does Farrell and Shapiro’s main result generalise to this alternative setting? In particular, can a price reduction after a merger only be achieved through a significant reduction in the marginal cost below the pre-merger level of either participating firm? General results cannot be easily obtained since the degree of price competition depends on the nature of product differentiation.<sup>20</sup> Nevertheless, the results by Werden and Froeb (1994) teach us some interesting results for an industry with symmetric product differentiation. They assume that a unit price increase by one firm increases the market share of all competitors by the same percentage amount.<sup>21</sup> Werden and Froeb demonstrate the following result:

---

<sup>19</sup> Brueckner and Spiller (1991) extend Farrell and Shapiro’s model to analyse airline networks. They consider the role of higher prices under competition on other routes, and the role of scale economies. They show that consumer may benefit more easily in this setting.

<sup>20</sup> If goods are homogeneous, the Bertrand model predicts a perfectly competitive price – equal to marginal cost – even if there are only two firms. The intuition for this is that for any price exceeding marginal cost, a firm would have an incentive to undercut the rival’s price and conquer the whole market. Because of this result, the intensity of price competition is usually modelled by allowing the goods to be differentiated rather than homogeneous.

<sup>21</sup> More specifically, they adopt a logit model of product differentiation, see for example Anderson, de Palma and Thisse (1992).

If there are no internal efficiencies generated by the merger, except for fixed cost savings or output rationalisation, then the prices of all products in the industry will increase after the merger; the magnitudes of the price increases are dependent on the market share of the different products.<sup>22</sup>

Since products are differentiated, each product may have a different price. Therefore, the effects of a merger on prices are more involved. Werden and Froeb find the following results on the magnitudes of price changes for the various products. First, the prices of the merging firms' products (weighted by their sales) increase by more than any of the competing firms' prices. Especially the price of the small firm's product involved in the merger increases. Second, competing firms with a large market share (for example due to a relatively low marginal cost) will increase price by more than competing firms with a small market share. Moreover, a similar picture seems to emerge as in the general Cournot model considered by Farrell and Shapiro: significant savings in marginal costs, below the lowest marginal cost of either partner involved in the merger, are required for prices to drop after the merger.

Stennek (1996) modifies the assumptions of the Cournot model in a different way, namely by introducing incomplete information between firms about each others' marginal costs. He shows that, under these conditions, the market is inefficient (in particular: more inefficient than under symmetric information) in short-term allocation of production between firms. As a result, a merger may increase efficiency due to the pooling of information. Such information synergies may be large enough for price to fall and consumers to benefit from the merger. See also Gal-Or (1988).

---

<sup>22</sup> Werden and Froeb demonstrate their result assuming constant (though possibly different) marginal costs. Note that the incentives for output rationalisation are reduced under product differentiation, since it implies a change in product diversity. Moreover, the welfare analysis is complicated by any change in product variety.

### 3.3.1.2 Collusion theories

Firms may, under certain circumstances, sustain a cartel-like agreement also absent the opportunity to write legally binding contracts.<sup>23</sup> A pre-condition is that the firms are able to detect and punish any firm under-cutting the agreed upon price, without the help of the legal system. Firm organised punishment may, for example, take the form of a price war that is limited in time. Economic models of collusion (notably the super-game literature) attempt to delineate the exact conditions under which such cartel-like agreements can be sustained by the firms. These models may also allow us to assess whether mergers affect the degree of joint market power in the industry.

A first approach to analyse the role of mergers for collusion assumes that there is initially no collusion, and asks whether and under which circumstances collusion is likely to be facilitated as a result of the merger. Recent theories of collusive behaviour predict that there exists a positive relationship between market concentration and the likelihood of collusion. Formal and informal contributions by Stigler (1964), Friedman (1971), Davidson and Deneckere (1984), among others, indicate that more concentrated market structures facilitate collusion for a variety of reasons. Increased concentration implies reduced profits from cheating by “stealing” competitors’ market shares; increased possibilities to detect cheating; and less co-ordination problems. Compte, Jenny and Rey (1998) emphasise the role of capacity constraints for the sustainability of collusion. A firm’s capacity constraint determines how attractive it is for the firm to under-cut the collusive price. The capacity constraint also determines how easy it is to flood the market to punish other firms that deviate. Compte, Jenny and Rey show how merger-induced asymmetries in capacity may affect the sustainability of collusion.

Economic models of collusion have far less predictive power than the non-collusive Bertrand and Cournot models, as discussed for example also by Hay and Werden (1993). The lack of predictive power is almost inevitable, since the mere fact that one collusive outcome is sustainable implies that a variety of other collusive outcomes are sustainable as well. The problem thus is to predict on which specific collusive arrangement, if any, firms would co-ordinate. If one is willing to make some more specific assumptions on which collusive arrangement firms will co-ordinate, one can obtain stronger predictions about the effects of mergers in collusion models. Following this approach, it has been demonstrated that – perhaps surprisingly – the cost savings requirements for mergers to reduce price are smaller if firms collude rather than compete. The intuition behind this result is that firms do not compete anyway before the merger and succeed in (partial) collusion already before the merger. Furthermore, the existing collusion before the merger may create particular inefficiencies that are eliminated after the merger.

To explain the nature of these existing inefficiencies, consider first Schmalensee’s (1987) and Harrington’s (1991) analyses. They study fully collusive regimes based on models of (successful) bargaining.<sup>24</sup> To illustrate, assume there are two firms, one with a low

---

<sup>23</sup> It is not clear exactly how one should interpret the term agreement. Some people would argue that firms actually need to meet and discuss the arrangements in order for collusion to be effective. Others argue that it may suffice that firms are forward-looking and recognise their mutual long term interdependence for them to start collusion.

<sup>24</sup> A fully collusive regime is an output allocation on the firms’ Pareto-frontier. Schmalensee considers this frontier by ignoring incentive constraints that ensure that the agreement is sustainable (no



(constant) marginal cost, and another with at a high (constant) marginal cost. In a fully collusive agreement firms will bargain to allocate production such that the price lies in between two hypothetical monopoly prices: the price that the low cost firm would choose if it were a monopoly, and the – higher – price that the high cost firm would choose if it were a monopoly.<sup>25</sup> Now consider a merger between the two firms in such a fully collusive industry. A merger would simply rationalise production by transferring all production from the high cost to the low cost plant. As a consequence, the price drops to the lower monopoly price. Therefore, under full collusion a merger to monopoly reduces price even without any efficiencies other than output rationalisation.

One may argue that this reasoning assumes that firms can enforce a perfect cartel before the merger. Yet Verboven (1995) shows that this result generalises to industries in which – more plausibly – only partial collusion can be sustained before the merger, i.e. a price above the Cournot level but below the optimal cartel allocation. In his model, the collusive outcome is determined by the sustainability constraints ensuring that no firm would defect, independent of the exact bargaining process. Verboven also shows that the condition for price to decrease is that the market share of the merging firms is sufficiently small. Furthermore, as the degree of sustainable collusion increases the tolerated market share of the merging firms also increases.

### 3.3.1.3 Conclusion

The above discussion shows that there are many different modes of (price) competition, and accordingly, many different models of (price) competition. Actually, any description of competition, including ours, is bound to be stylised. Just to mention one example, the mode of competition is much affected by the exact information that the firms have about themselves, about their competitors, and about their market. The effect of merger on price has been studied for some such cases, but not for all of them. Another, but related, problem is that some aspects of competition have hardly been begun to be analysed in economic theory. (That is, there are still too few models of competition!). One example is that almost all economic models of competition are based on the assumption that the firms' managers are fully rational, while in reality only they are boundedly so.

This multiplicity of modes and models of competition creates a problem for policy design. Should policy be based on only one of the models? If so, which one? Or, are there ways in which policy can be made more flexible? The ideal choice, of course, would be that competition authorities, in each individual merger case, apply that model which conforms best with the actual mode of competition. In our policy discussion in section 6, we will describe some methods that can be used that are based on explicit models of competition. We also describe simulation analysis, a flexible technique that may be tailored to fit the situation at hand even better. However, these methods presume that the competition authority is rather well informed about the mode of competition in the market that they investigate. If that is not the case, we suggest that the authority may use an approach that is based on a worst-case scenario. Hereby, the authority may combine flexibility with limited information. We also suggest that if the firms, that presumably are more informed about the details of the competitive situation, are not

---

cheating). Harrington does take into account the firms' incentives to cheat, but focuses on cases where the incentive constraints are not binding.

<sup>25</sup> This assumes that side payments are not feasible.

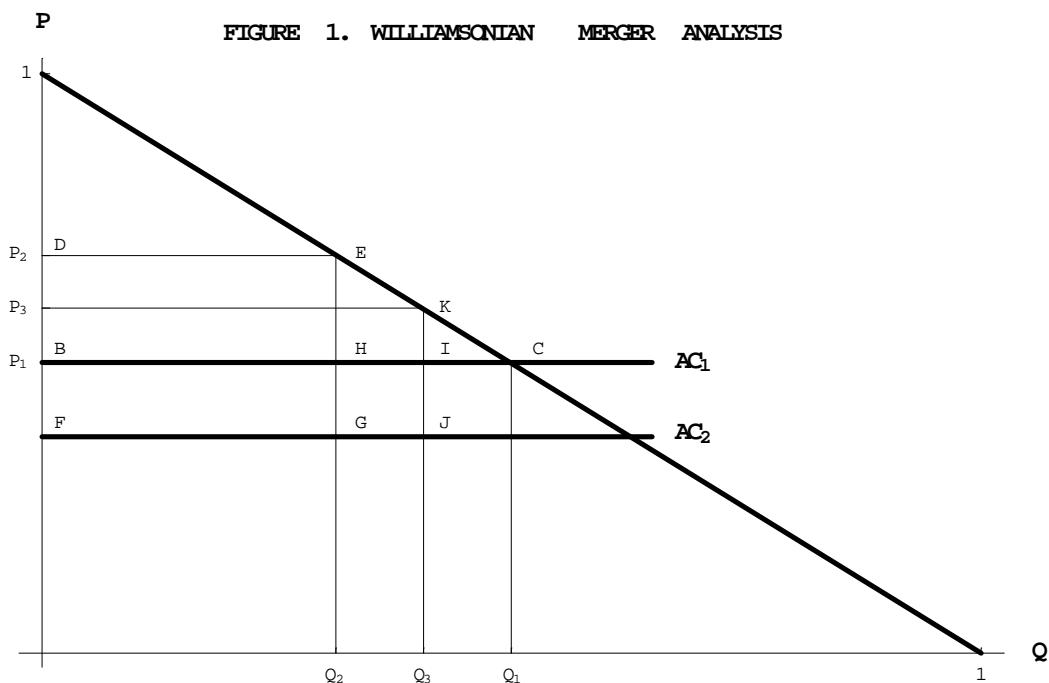
satisfied with such an analysis, and can provide a more well-tailored (and verifiable) analysis, then the agency may use that instead.

### 3.3.2 Total surplus

Most economists take the view that competition policy should not be designed solely to protect the interests of consumers. A common policy goal formulated by economists is the maximisation of “total surplus”, the sum of consumer surplus and producer surplus. Under this policy goal, transfers from consumers to producers due to price increases are not considered as a problem. However, increased prices yield an allocative inefficiency, i.e. a dead-weight loss due to sub-optimal production and consumption.

#### 3.3.2.1 Williamsonian merger analysis

Perhaps the most influential contribution which advocated the total welfare approach in merger analysis is by Williamson (1968). Williamson proposed to compare the dead-weight losses due to price increases after merger with the internal efficiencies that are generated. Williamson concluded that cost savings need not be very high to compensate for dead-weight losses induced by price increases. We now illustrate Williamson’s analysis in Figure 1. We will show that the “trade-off” framework is useful, though the conclusion that only small cost savings are required is not general, since this depends on how intense competition is before and after the merger. This conclusion is similar in spirit to the one obtained when discussing the price effects of mergers. The degree of competition, both before and after merger, is essential in examining the price effects of mergers.



Consider a homogeneous goods industry where unit costs are constant and equal to  $AC_1$  before the merger, and drop to  $AC_2$  after the merger, as illustrated in Figure 1. Consider three alternative scenarios on how behaviour changes due to the merger:

(1) *From perfect competition to monopoly*

This is the most simple case to analyse. Total welfare before the merger coincides with total consumer surplus at the competitive price  $P_1$ , indicated by the triangle ABC. At the competitive price, there is no producer surplus. After the merger, unit costs drop and the monopoly price  $P_2$  is charged. Total welfare is now the sum of consumer surplus, ADE, and producer surplus, DEFG. As a result, the *change* in welfare due to merger is the difference between the rectangle, BHFG, and the triangle, EHC. Intuitively, the cost savings evaluated at post-merger production (BHFG) need to be traded off against the net losses from reduced consumption (EHC). The specific example on Figure 1, which considers a unit cost reduction by 25%, shows that the internal cost savings outweigh the losses from reduced consumption. But note that if we had considered a unit cost reduction by only 12.5%, the reverse would have been true.

(2) *From perfect competition to “partial monopoly”*

This is the original scenario, considered by Williamson’s article of 1968. Williamson thus assumes that a merger in an initially competitive industry “extends market power”, but not to the monopoly extreme. Consider for example a price rise to  $P_3$  instead of  $P_2$ . The result is a higher output after the merger, implying higher internal cost savings than in the first scenario, amounting to BIFJ. These need to be balanced against the losses from reduced consumption, which are now only the triangle KIC. The unit cost reduction by 25% generates internal cost savings which by far exceed the losses from reduced consumption on Figure 1. In fact, under the assumed price increase of this example, total welfare would increase for *any* reduction in unit cost by more than 2%. This confirms the claim made by Williamson.

The difference between scenario 1 and scenario 2 shows that it is important to know the extent of the price increase after the merger. Scenario 1 had been considered by DePrano and Nugent (1969) in a critical review of Williamson’s analysis. Williamson (1968) replied that the drastic price rise to monopoly considered by DePrano and Nugent (1969) is unrealistic, since a merged firm needs to take into account the risk of entry when raising its prices. Entry can almost never be blockaded, argues Williamson, and therefore one may expect that a merged firm will follow a “limit pricing strategy”, taking into account *potential* competitors as well as *actual* competitors.

The debate between Williamson and DePrano and Nugent illustrates the importance of predicting the extent of the price increase after a merger. In other words, it is necessary to properly assess the nature of post-merger competitive interaction. The third scenario stresses that one should also properly assess pre-merger conduct.

(3) *From “partial monopoly” to monopoly*

To illustrate the importance of considering *pre-merger* market power in the same Figure 1, consider a merger in which the initial price is  $P_3$ , which exceeds marginal cost  $AC_1$ . After the merger the marginal cost is  $AC_2$ , and the monopoly price  $P_2$  is charged.

In this scenario, total welfare changes from the area AKBI before the merger to the area AEFG afterwards. Therefore, the trade-off is between internal cost savings of BHFG and losses from reduced output of EKIH. In the example of Figure 1, which assumed a 25%

reduction in unit costs, the internal cost savings would be sufficient. In fact, in the example any reduction in unit costs by 9% would suffice for welfare to increase.

A general intuition on the trade-off between internal cost efficiencies and the losses due to output reduction can be gained by considering a merger which causes a “small” reduction in total industry output, accompanied by a “small” increase in internal cost efficiency in an industry which is initially non-competitive. Generally speaking, the gain due to internal cost savings is proportional to the industry output, the loss due to reduced output is proportional to the price-cost margin.<sup>26</sup> To assess the welfare trade-off, one therefore needs to have a good estimate of both pre-merger output and of pre-merger price-cost mark-ups. Pre-merger output times the expected cost reduction would be approximately equal to the expected welfare gains. Pre-merger mark-ups times the expected output reduction would be approximately equal to the expected welfare losses. Of course, the main empirical difficulty in comparing the expected gains to the expected losses is in the assessment of the expected cost reduction and the expected output reduction.

Which types of cost savings are valid to apply the framework of Williamson? Note that Williamson’s formula does not depend on the actual type of efficiency that is realised; it is sufficient that the efficiency implies a reduction in average costs. Therefore, all types of efficiency in principle qualify for a Williamsonian type of defence, provided, of course, that they involve sufficiently large average cost reductions. Nevertheless, a case may be made that efficiencies that involve a marginal cost reduction are superior to those that do not. This is because in this case, it may generally be expected that the price increase will be lower than when there is no reduction in marginal cost.

### 3.3.2.2 Externality analysis

Williamsonian analysis evaluates the efficiency gains from unit cost savings over the *total* industry output. This approach is justified under the assumption that *all* firms in the industry participate in the merger. Of course, in practice, most mergers only take place among part of the firms in the industry. In this case, one should evaluate the internal cost savings at the – smaller – output of the merging firms. Another difficulty with Williamsonian analysis is that one needs to be able to measure the actual cost reduction that will be generated by the merger. It is, of course, in the interest of the merging firm to claim as high efficiencies as possible.

Farrell and Shapiro (1990) propose a methodology for evaluating mergers among some of the firms in the industry without a need for relying on internal efficiency claims. In a general Cournot setting, they propose to evaluate the externality that is created by the merger. The externality of a merger consists of the sum of the effect on consumers and on the rival firms who did not participate in the merger. Farrell and Shapiro argue that if the externality is positive, then the merger must also increase total welfare since the proposed merger may be expected to also be profitable (otherwise it would not be proposed in the first place).

Farrell and Shapiro derive conditions under which price-increasing (i.e. output-reducing) mergers will generate a positive externality. In particular, they find that the market share of the merging firms should be sufficiently small. The intuition for their result is clear.

---

<sup>26</sup> Weiss (1992) provides some further results and computations on how to measure the efficiency/competition trade-off in a Williamsonian framework.

When two (or more) firms merge in order to reduce output, there is an expansion of output by the competitors. The expansion by the competitors is less than the contraction of the merging firms. The result is an overall fall in output, accompanied by a reallocation of output from the merging firms to their competitors. Such a reallocation of output would be desirable if the merging firms are relatively inefficient (i.e. operate at a higher marginal cost) as compared to their competitors. A relative inefficiency of the merging firms would indeed exist if they have a relatively small market share. In sum, a small market share by the merging firms indicates their relative inefficiency, making a merger which reallocates output to the competitors desirable.<sup>27</sup> The opposite is of course also true: when two large firms merge to contract output, there will be a reallocation to relatively inefficient competitors so that the merger will create a negative externality. In this case, total welfare will only be positive if large internal efficiencies can be proven by the merger.

The main contributions of Farrell and Shapiro's approach are twofold: (1) they point out a potentially important effect that has traditionally been ignored in assessing merger: a reallocation of output to competitors; (2) they demonstrate that due to this effect mergers may be beneficial even when there are no internal efficiencies (or when internal efficiencies cannot be proven). Their analysis applies to Cournot competition.<sup>28</sup>

In fact, the general message of their results also applies to other forms of oligopolistic interdependence. In particular, in the models of Bertrand competition with differentiated products of Davidson and Deneckere (1985a), Werden and Froeb (1994) a price increase by the merging firms triggers price increases by the competitors. These positive responses are, however, typically less than the original price increase initiated by the merging firms. As a result, the market share of the merging firms decreases and a reallocation of production from the merging firms to the competitors takes place. Similar to the Cournot model, such a reallocation of output would be desirable if the merging firms are relatively inefficient, as would be the case when they have relatively small market shares.

The relatively simple specific conditions on the market shares that are provided in Farrell and Shapiro's Cournot analysis do not generalise to Bertrand models with product differentiation. This is natural, since the product differentiation is market-specific, and no simple general description can be provided. In section 5, where we discuss the framework, we nevertheless attempt to provide some operational sufficient criteria that will hold for all oligopoly models.

---

<sup>27</sup> Verboven (1995) extend Farrell and Shapiro's Cournot model to allow for tacit collusive behaviour. He finds reasonable conditions under which the externality effect of a merger is even more likely to positive than in Farrell and Shapiro's Cournot model.

<sup>28</sup> McAfee and Williams (1992) focus on some more specific aspects assuming increasing marginal cost. Barros and Cabral (1994) apply the framework of Farrell and Shapiro to investigate mergers in open economies.

### 3.3.2.3 Other studies

There has also been some literature that tries to draw inferences on the welfare from the mere fact that merger is proposed and thus is supposed to be profitable.

Levin uses a model with homogeneous goods and quantity-setting firms to show that output-reducing mergers are never profitable if market share is less than 50% (assuming no internal efficiencies other than output rationalisation). Furthermore, any proposed (thus profitable) merger with a market share less than 50% increases welfare, whether it increases or decreases output.

Werden and Froeb (1998) consider the entry-inducing effects of mergers. Entry reduces the possibilities to raise price and thus the profitability. Hence, if we observe a (profitable) merger, it seems more likely that it will reduce price (and thereby deter entry). The entry possibility thus allows us to infer price reducing efficiencies. As stated by Werden and Froeb: "If firms are rational and informed, they merge only if they expect significant efficiency gains generated from merger, or they perceive substantial entry obstacles such as sunk costs. Consequently, the entry issue can be collapsed into efficiency considerations, and in the absence of strong evidence that an otherwise anti-competitive merger generates significant efficiency gains, there is a sound basis for presuming that entry obstacles will prevent entry in response. (Thus the best way for courts to treat entry in many mergers may be not to consider it at all.)"

## 4. EMPIRICAL EVIDENCE

---

This section reviews the empirical evidence on mergers. Most of this literature has not attempted to directly identify efficiency gains from mergers. The available empirical evidence may nevertheless help us to shed some indirect light on the existence and the magnitude of efficiency gains. Many studies have considered the effect of mergers on company performance, as measured by the accounting profits or the share prices of the firms. If company performance is found to increase, there is evidence that the merger created either market power or efficiency gains, or a combination of both. Unfortunately, such evidence is not sufficient to discriminate between the two explanations. Additional information may be gathered to obtain more conclusive results. For example, evidence on consumer prices and market shares are also potentially useful in disentangling the market power and efficiency effects. There are also some papers that study the effect of mergers on the competing firms' share prices. If these also rise, this suggests that market power is more important than efficiency gains, since increased market power tends to benefit the competitors, whereas reduced production costs tend to harm competitors.

The evidence on share prices, profitability and consumer prices may not only tell us something on the relative importance of market power and efficiency motives for merger. It may also indicate how the gains or losses from mergers are distributed between different groups in the economy. Since competition policy in the E.U. and other jurisdictions are partly motivated by distributional concerns, such knowledge is crucial for the proper design of merger control.

Section 4.1 considers the evidence on company performance, measured by accounting profits and stock prices. Section 4.2 discusses the literature that has attempted to disentangle the two motives market power and cost reductions. Finally, in section 4.3 we provide evidence from a limited number of studies that have attempted to *directly* quantify the importance of efficiency gains.

The main impression is that the available evidence is very limited in many respects. First, there are surprisingly few studies of the effect of merger on productivity, price, and market shares. Second, the evidence on company performance is contradictory, and troubled by methodological problems. Third, most studies concern mergers in manufacturing during the 1960s and 1970s, with a clear bias toward mergers in the U.S. This evidence is not sufficient to draw any conclusions about the likely effects of mergers in different sectors.

Bearing in mind the above reservations, our main conclusions are the following. First, the empirical literature does provide some support for the fear that horizontal mergers increase market power. Second, there seems to be no support for a general presumption that mergers create efficiency gains. Third, in particular cases, however, mergers do create efficiencies. Moreover, empirical evidence indicates that costs savings are passed-on to consumers in the form of a downward push on price. It appears that there may be substantial variance in the efficiency gains from mergers. (Unfortunately, however, there does not exist any formal statistical testing that clearly indicates that the variance is high.) In sum, the empirical evidence suggests that controlling mergers is important, and

that the presence and magnitude of efficiency gains may need to be examined on a case-by-case basis.

To complement this picture we believe that it would be valuable to conduct a follow-up study. Such a study should, in our view, focus on empirical estimates of returns to scale. Such studies can be used at least as indirect evidence for the efficiency gains from mergers. It would also be desirable to deepen the survey into pass-on. In both cases, it should be possible to obtain results for specific industries.

## **4.1 Overall Company Performance**

### **4.1.1 Effects of mergers on profits**

The industrial economics approach studies merger performance by measuring the (accounting) profits of the merging parties before and after the integration. From a theoretical point of view, a merger may increase or decrease profitability. On the one hand, oligopoly theory predicts that horizontal mergers increase market power, i.e. the firms' ability to set a price above marginal cost. On the other hand, mergers tend to lower the merging parties' market shares, since the rival firms may have an incentive to expand their production as a result of the merger. The net effect of an increased mark-up but decreased sales is ambiguous. In addition, the effects of mergers on the internal efficiency of the firms are also ambiguous. A merger may lead to rationalisation or scale efficiencies, but it also reduces competition in the product market, and may hence increase or create slacks in the organisation. Hence, the effect of a merger on the merging firms' profits is an empirical issue.<sup>29</sup>

In sections 4.1.1.1 and 4.1.1.2 we review individual studies in detail. We treat the European and the non-European (mainly U.S.) experiences separately to see if there are any systematic differences. The reader may skip these two sections, and turn directly to the results in Section 4.1.2.

#### **4.1.1.1 The European experience**

A large-scale project consisting of studies from several European countries is reported in Mueller (1980a). The study by Mueller (1980b), discussed below, on U.S. mergers, is also part of this international comparison. An important advantage of this project is that all the studies use the same methodology. The data cover firms undertaking mergers during the period 1962-1972, for the five years preceding the merger and the five years afterwards. All studies use several different tests for the effect of mergers on profitability. Two measures of profitability are adopted, namely the rate of profit on equity, and the rate of profit on total assets. Two alternative methods are used to control for external shocks. First, the merging firms' profits are compared with a control group consisting of a pair of firms that are similar to the merged ones. Second, they are compared to the industry average.

---

<sup>29</sup> One may argue that firms would not merge unless a merger is profitable. However, there are circumstances under which firms may merge, even if that lower their profits relative to the pre-merger situation (Roll, 1986, suggests a hubis hypothesis; Shleifer and Vishny, 1988, suggest an empire-building hypothesis; Fridolfsson and Stennek, 1999, suggest a pre-emption hypothesis).



Kumps and Wtterwulghe (1980) study 21 mergers in the manufacturing and retail sectors in Belgium during the period 1962 to 1974. They show that the merging firms performed better than a control group of non-merged companies. Their profit rates declined by less between the 5-year pre-merger period and the 5-year post-merger period, than those of the control group firms. Cable, Palfrey, and Runge (1980) study around 50 mergers in Germany during the period 1964 to 1974. They find that the merging firms did better than the control firms, although not in a statistically significant way. Jenny and Weber (1980) study 20 - 40 (depending on the test) horizontal mergers in France during the period 1962 - 1972. They show that the merging firms experienced decreasing profitability between the four-year pre-merger and four-year post-merger period. This reduction was larger than the reduction of the control firms, although the difference is not statistically significant. Peer (1980) studies around 30 mergers in the manufacturing and retail sectors in the Netherlands during the period 1963 to 1973. He finds that the merging firms did worse than the control firms did, although not in a statistically significant way. Rydén and Edberg (1980) study 25 large mergers in Sweden during the period 1962 to 1976. They show that the merging firms experienced a reduction in the profitability between the 5-year pre-merger period and the 5-year post-merger period. At the same time a control group of non-merged firms increased their profitability. Cosh, Huges, and Sing (1980) study 211 mergers in the U.K. during 1967 to 1969. They show that the merging firms experienced an increase in the profitability between the 5-year pre-merger period and the 5-year post-merger period. At the same time a control group of non-merged firms decreased their profitability. Meeks (1977) studies take-overs by large U.K. listed firms during the period 1964 to 1972. The typical target is small in comparison with a control group, but has average profitability. The typical buyer is large in comparison with a control group, and has a higher profitability. During the seven years following the take-over, the profitability of the integrated firm is typically reduced.

To summarise, the evidence on the European mergers during the 60s is mixed. Profitability improved on average, in comparison with control firms, in two countries (Belgium and Germany) and it deteriorated in three countries (France, Netherlands, and Sweden). The evidence on the profitability of U.K. mergers is mixed. One study finds that profitability has increased, another that profitability decreased, and it is not clear what causes the different results. Often the changes in profitability are small and insignificant.

#### **4.1.1.2 The U.S. and Japanese experience**

As a part of the international comparison, discussed above, Mueller (1980b) studies around 250 mergers in the U.S. during the period 1962 to 1972. He compares profitability three years after and five years before the merger. The merged firms experience a loss in comparison to the non-merged firms.

Perhaps the most famous study – or actually, collection of studies -- is by Ravenscraft and Scherer (1987). This is a very detailed study considering a large sample of U.S. mergers over a long time period. In one study, Ravenscraft and Scherer estimate the pre-merger profitability of 634 targets (chapter 3). All targets were manufacturing companies and they were acquired in 1968, 1971, or 1974. Their sample includes small and privately held companies, not listed on major stock exchanges. Profitability was measured by the ratio of annual operating income to total end-of-period assets. The average profitability of the targets was 20 percent. The average profitability of all

manufacturing corporations was at the same time 11 percent. Hence, the targets were substantially more profitable. The difference is also statistically significant. Ravenscraft and Scherer also separately study the pre-merger profitability of ninety-five targets of 1962-1976 tender offers. These targets were slightly less profitable than the industries to which they belonged.

In another study, Ravenscraft and Scherer examine post merger performance, using so-called line of business data (chapter 4). That is, the unit of observation is not the acquiring firm, but the branch of the firm that made the acquisition. Branches are defined according to three- or four-digit level of the U.S. Standard Industrial Classification. Hereby, the sample consists of 4,409 lines of business observations. For each line of business, they have data on profitability for the years 1974-77, and on the merger history—as measured by ratio of the value of the acquired assets to total assets—between 1950 and 1977. (In total more than 7,000 acquisitions were undertaken, and the median acquisition was made eight or nine years before the date for measuring profitability.) In an ordinary least squares regression model, they show that merger intensity has a negative effect on profitability.

Ravenscraft and Scherer also study sell-off of acquired units (chapter 6). They estimate that between 19 and 47 percent of the acquired units were subsequently sold off. They also show that these units experienced a fall in profitability preceding sell-off, and that their profitability was below the profitability of non-divested lines in the same industry. Combining these observations with the observation from their chapter 3 that the acquired units were twice as profitable as the industry average, Ravenscraft and Scherer conclude that these units were in good health at the time of their acquisition, but became gravely ill thereafter.

Healy, Palepu and Ruback (1992) study the post acquisition performance of the 50 largest U.S. mergers between 1979 and mid-1984. They use pre-tax operating cash flow returns on assets, and they use industry performance as a benchmark. Data are collected for each of the five years before the merger and each of the five years after the merger (leaving out the year of merger). In the period before the merger, the merging firms earned a median annual return around 25 percent. After the merger the return has declined to around 20 percent. However, this decline was smaller than the decline experienced by other firms in the same industries. Hence, the industry adjusted median annual return was around zero percent before the merger. After the merger the industry-adjusted return has increased to around 3 percent.

Ikeda and Doi (1983) study the performance of forty-nine merging firms in the Japanese manufacturing industry 1964 - 1975. Profit rate is measured by the average current profit before tax as a percentage of end-of-year equity and end-of-year total assets. Data are collected for the five years before and after the merger. One test concerns the merging firms' absolute performance, and another test concerns the merging firms' performance in comparison with the performance of rival firms in the industry to which the merging firms belong. The absolute test shows that around 60 percent of the merging firms increased profitability, while 40 percent decreased profitability. In relative terms, 60 to 70 percent of the merging firms experienced an increased profitability.

## **4.1.2 Effects of Mergers on Share Prices**

A second strand of literature has assessed the performance of mergers by studying the effects they have on the stock prices of the participating firms at the time of the merger announcement. The empirical methodology is called event study analysis. Basically, event study analysts estimate whether there is a significant difference in stock prices a few weeks before and after an “event” such as a merger announcement. The change in stock prices is measured net of market-wide price movements.

An important potential advantage of event-studies is that stock prices reflect the present value of expected *future* profits created by firms, under the assumption that the stock market is efficient. This approach differs fundamentally from the profitability studies based on accounting data. Accounting profits only refer to *current* profits, which may be subject to exceptional temporary gains or losses; in addition, the accounting profits depend on the precise methods that have been used to classify revenues and costs.

The evidence is summarised and discussed in section 4.1.3. In the preceding four sections we review individual studies in more detail. As is conventional, we report results on returns to targets (section 4.1.2.1), bidders (section 4.1.2.2) and total returns (section 4.1.2.3) separately. The reader may skip the first four sections, and turn directly to the summary.

### **4.1.2.1 Returns to targets**

The results concerning targets are relatively clear. The average target shareholder gain varies between 20 to 35 percent. The target gains more in tender offers than in mergers. The gain is higher if there is more than one bidder. The gains have varied over time, due to changes in the legal and institutional environment.

Jensen and Ruback (1983) review 13 early event studies. Six studies concern mergers, and seven concern tender offers. The period is 1956 to 1981. The abnormal percentage stock price changes associated with successful corporate take-overs was 30 percent for tender offers, and 20 percent for mergers. Jarrell, Brickley, and Netter (1988) survey event studies that cover take-overs made in the 1980s. (Much of their conclusions come from a study of 663 successful tender offers from 1962 to 1985.) The target premiums averaged 19 percent in the 1960s, 35 percent in the 1970s, and from 1980 to 1985 the average premium was 30 percent. Bradley, Desai, and Kim (1988) use a sample of 236 successful tender offers occurring over the period 1963 to 1984. The mean target gain for the whole period was 32 percent. They also show that competition among bidding firms increase the returns to targets, and decrease the returns to acquirers. Schwert (1996) studies 1814 targets in successful and unsuccessful take-overs during 1975 to 1991. The average gain in tender offers was 36 percent and in mergers 17 percent. He also shows that the total return to the target consists of two approximately equal parts, namely the mark-up (which is the increase in the stock price beginning the day the first bid is announced), and the run-up (which is the increase in the stock price in the period of 40 days before the first bid). The mark-ups are essentially unrelated to the size of the run-up. One interpretation of this result is that the run-up reflects information held by other potential bidders, rather than insider trading or information leakage. If this interpretation is correct, then previous event studies may have exaggerated the gains from mergers since they normally include the run-up as a part of the merger premium.

#### 4.1.2.2 Returns to bidders

The event study evidence on bidder gains is mixed, but it suggests that bidders on average break-even, or do slightly better. Naturally, however, there is some variance, meaning that some bidders gain while others lose.

In Jensen's and Ruback's (1983) survey, the abnormal percentage stock price changes associated with successful corporate take-overs was four percent for tender offers, and zero percent for mergers. In Jarrell, Brickley, and Netter (1988) bidders realised a small, but statistically significant, gains of about one to two percent. They also show that this gains has declined, to become negative (statistically insignificant) in the 1980s. Bradley, Desai, and Kim (1988) confirm this pattern.

#### 4.1.2.3 Total returns

The evidence indicates that shareholders of target firms realise large positive abnormal returns in take-overs. The evidence on the rewards to bidding firms is mixed, but suggest that they break even. Since targets gain, and bidders do not appear to lose, the evidence seems to suggest that take-overs create value to the participating firms. However, as pointed out by Jensen and Ruback (1983) the bidding firms tend to be larger than target firms. Hence, the sum of the returns to bidding and target firms does not measure the gains to the merging firms. The dollar value of small percentage losses for bidders could exceed the dollar value of large percentage gains to targets. Or, as Roll (1986) says, in some cases the observed increase in the target would correspond to such a trivial loss to the bidder that the loss is bound to be hidden in the bid/ask spread and in the noise of daily return volatility. Roll reviews the evidence up to 1985 and argues that it is inconclusive.

More recent studies provide more conclusive evidence. Bradley, Desai, and Kim (1988) explicitly construct their sample so as to match pairs of targets and bidders in order to measure synergistic gains. During the whole period, the average combined gains is 7 percent, and statistically significant. Stulz, Walking and Song (1990) study 104 tender offers during the period 1968 to 1986 and find an average gain of about 11 percent, which is statistically significant. Berkovitch and Narayanan (1993) find that 76 percent of 330 successful tender offers from 1963 through 1988 achieved positive total gains. Houston and Ryngaert (1994) demonstrate that the overall gains from a sample of bank mergers announced during the period 1985 to 1991 are slightly positive, but statistically indistinguishable from zero. Banerjee and Eckard (1998) show that the participants in the great U.S. merger wave of 1897 - 1903 gained between 12 and 18 percent. Based on the more recent evidence, we conclude that the total gains on average are positive.

However, the long-term effects may be different. Rau and Vermaelen (1998) show that bidders in mergers under-perform (while bidders in tender offers out-perform) the market in the three years after the acquisition. The long-term under-performance of acquiring firms is not uniformly distributed across firms. It is predominantly caused by the poor post-acquisition performance of low book-to-market "glamour" acquirers.<sup>30</sup> To explain their findings, Rau and Vermaelen propose a performance extrapolation hypothesis. The management, as well as the market, the board of directors, and the large shareholders over-extrapolate the past performance of the bidders' management when they assess the

---

<sup>30</sup> Rau and Vermaelen interpret a low book-to-market value as an indication that the current management is efficient in managing the firm's assets.

benefits of an acquisition. That is, the market overestimates (underestimates) the ability of glamour bidders (value firms) to manage other companies' assets.

### **4.1.3 Summary and conclusions**

*Profit flow studies:* If a generalisation is to be drawn from the profit-flow studies, it would have to be that mergers have but modest *average* effects on the profitability of the merging firms. A robust finding, however, reappearing in many studies is that the profitability of mergers is not guaranteed: a large proportion of mergers reduces profitability.

This result can be interpreted in several ways. The worst case scenario is that in many mergers market power is increased, but that the mergers create internal *inefficiencies* in the firm that offset any profit increases. Another possibility is that there were no effects on production costs on average, and that losses are due to competitors expanding their production in response to mergers. This is a very surprising result. It is not difficult to understand that a merger can be socially undesirable. But why should firms engage in activities that are even bad for them? This is an issue to which we will return below.

It is important to keep in mind that there is variance around the mean profit effects. Some mergers are profitable, and some mergers are unprofitable. This result is consistent with the view that some, but not all, mergers do create efficiencies. This is important, since it suggests that policy should not count on general cost savings from mergers, but that policy somehow should allow for cost savings in specific cases—perhaps an efficiency defence.

The available evidence is limited in several respects. Most studies concern mergers in manufacturing during the 1960s and 1970s. The evidence is not sufficient to draw any conclusions about the likely effects of mergers in different industries.

The empirical methodology adopted in the above mentioned and other studies is not homogeneous. For example, some studies simply consider the profitability of the merging firms before and after the merger. Other studies are more sophisticated in that they compare the profitability of the merging firms with other firms in the same industry in order to control for other changes that may have affected profitability during the studied period. However, as Fridolfsson and Stennek (1999) point out, the use of competing firms to control for exogenous shocks creates its own problems. The reason is that a merger normally confers an externality on the outsiders. When two firms merge and reduce competition, the remaining competitors also gain. In fact, the outsiders may gain more than the merging firms (so called strong positive externalities). The reason is that the outsiders gain from the increase in the price, without having to reduce their own production. Thus, what appears to be an unprofitable merger, may simply be a profitable merger with a strong positive externality. The reverse is also true. What appears to be a profitable merger may be an unprofitable merger with strong negative externalities. These problems warn us that one should interpret the results of the studies with care.

*Event Studies:* The event study evidence shows that the target firms' shareholders benefit (20-35 percent), and the bidding firms' shareholders generally break even (in the short run). Moreover, the combined gains are mostly positive (up to 10 percent gains). The increased total gains seems to suggest that merging firms either increase market power or experience efficiency gains, such as cost savings.

Unfortunately, almost all event studies discussed above use data from the U.S. It is not clear to what extent these studies are also representative for Europe.

Furthermore, recent results invite to some caution concerning the event study methodology. First, Rau and Vermaelen (1998) show that the bidders' *long term* performance is often negative. This may be interpreted to say that the short-term price movements in the stock market are not very good at predicting merger performance. If this interpretation is correct, Rau and Vermaelen's results should be perceived as evidence against the efficient market hypothesis underlying the (short-term) event study methodology.<sup>31</sup> If the efficient market hypothesis is rejected, it is not clear how one should interpret the results in the earlier literature discussed above. Second, empirical evidence suggests that the measures of target gains may include other information than just the take-over (Schwert, 1996). Third, Fridolfsson and Stennek (1999) argue theoretically that changes in share-prices may reflect other information than the profitability of the merger (see below). There are also some general problems associated with event study methodology that do not only affect studies of mergers. For example, the practical measurement of the stock price effects of certain events is clouded by other events influencing stock prices. Furthermore, it is not obvious exactly which event that should be taken as the (merger) event.

From this evidence, our two main conclusions are:

1. Merger control should not be based on a general presumption that mergers create cost savings. The presence and magnitude of efficiency gains may need to be examined on a case-by-case basis.
2. The available evidence on profitability and share prices does not point at any easily observable conditions under which to expect efficiency gains.

We have already argued that both studies of profitability and studies of share prices are troubled by methodological problems. Furthermore, if one combines the evidence from studies of profitability and studies of share prices the emerging picture is mixed, and perhaps even confusing. The available evidence indicates that a large proportion of mergers reduce profitability, but that share prices rise. If the evidence from both types of studies is correct, we are left with two empirical puzzles (cf. Caves, 1989; Sherer and Ross, 1990): Why do unprofitable mergers occur? How share prices increase when profitability falls? Most theoretical explanations for why unprofitable mergers may occur rely on the idea that owners of the firms lack the instruments to discipline their managers, and that the managers consistently overestimate their abilities (Roll, 1986), or that the managers are motivated by a desire to build a corporate empire (Shleifer and Vishny, 1988). Neither the hubris nor the empire building hypothesis explains why the share prices may increase at the same time as the profit flows decrease. In an attempt to answer both puzzles, Fridolfsson and Stennek (1999) propose a hypothesis called the pre-emptive merger motive. Firm A may merge with firm B, even if the merger reduces their combined profit flow as compared with the status quo. This would happen if the relevant alternative is that firm B merges with firm C, and this alternative merger would reduce firm A's profit flow even more. Expressed differently, even if a merger reduces the profit flow compared to the initial situation, it may increase the profit flow compared

---

<sup>31</sup> Actually, Rau and Vermaelen argue that there is a growing body of evidence that short-term measurements of abnormal performance do not capture the full effects of the stock market reaction to an event.

to the relevant alternative—another merger. Furthermore, even though such a pre-emptive merger reduces the profit flow, the aggregate value of the firms—the discounted sum of all *expected* future profits—may actually increase. The reason is that the pre-merger value of the firms accounts for the risk that the firms may become outsiders. Under the hypothesis that the stock market is efficient—in the sense that share prices reflect firm values—these results demonstrate that the two strands of the literature may be consistent. In particular, the event studies can be interpreted to show that there exists an industry-wide anticipation of a merger, and that the relevant information content of the merger announcement is which firms are insiders and which are outsiders. To sum up, these theories give a rather pessimistic picture of mergers. They may be motivated by hubris, or empire building, or an attempt to pre-empt other mergers. According to these interpretations of the available evidence, both market power and cost savings may be secondary motives for mergers. Nevertheless, even if the motives are different, the mergers still affect both market power and costs.

## **4.2 Disentangling market power and cost reductions**

### **4.2.1 Effects of Mergers on Product Prices**

#### **4.2.1.1 Direct Studies**

There are surprisingly few studies of the effect of merger on product prices. But the few studies that have been made, unambiguously indicate that price tends to rise as a result of merger. These results are of course not inconsistent with mergers leading to more efficient operations. Yet, the impact of efficiency gains on price is more than offset by increased market power, at least in the cases studied in the economics literature. One may conclude that wealth gains to the stockholders of merging firms do not arise through value creation alone, and relaxation of antitrust policy may result in nontrivial wealth transfers from consumers.

A general methodological difficulty with a study of the price effects of mergers is that one should properly take into account other conditions that may have changed after the merger, for example changes in factor prices. This problem has been tackled by studying how the prices of the merged firms' products have changed in comparison to other prices.

Barton and Sherman (1984) estimate the price effects of two acquisitions that resulted in substantial increases in the market share of the acquiring firm. Both acquisitions were made by Xidex Corporation the world's largest producer of duplicating microfilm. In 1976 Xidex acquired its major rival in so-called diazo microfilm, and thereby increased its U.S. market share from 40 percent to 55. In 1979 it acquired its main rival in vesicular microfilm, thereby increasing its U.S. market share from 67 percent to 93. The study uses data on actual transaction prices during the ten-year period 1973 to 1982. To control for the influence of general inflation, costs of inputs, and gains in productivity, they used price *ratios* of vesicular and diazo microfilm. This methodology biases the results against finding any effects from the mergers to the extent that the two products are good substitutes. The results indicate that the increase in the price of diazo film at the first merger was around 11 percent, and that the increase in the price of vesicular microfilm at the second merger was around 23 percent. Both estimates are significant at

the 0.01 level. One may also note that latter merger, which almost created a monopoly, increased the price more than the former merger.

Kim and Singal (1993) examine price changes associated with all airline mergers, and all routes affected by those mergers for which data are available, in the U.S. during 1985-1988. This is a natural experiment since during that period the U.S. government did not contest any proposed merger in the airline industry. Another advantage of studying the airline industry is that each route can be considered a separate market. Moreover, each merger affects hundreds of routes. Thus, each of the 14 mergers generates a large number of observations. To identify price changes that can be attributed to mergers, they compared the fare change of a sample route with the average fare change in a control group. There are, on average, 196 unaffected routes for each merger to be included in the control group. The results show that over the period from merger talks through merger completion, the merging firms increased airfares by an average of 9 percent relative to a control group of routes unaffected by the merger. Rival firms responded by raising their prices by an average of 12 percent.<sup>32</sup> The fare changes are also positively related to the distance of routes, suggesting that airlines exploit greater market power on longer routes for which substitution by other modes of transport is less likely. Kim and Singal also study the announcement and completion periods separately to identify the effects of market power and synergy. They show that during the announcement period—when changes are primarily due to the market power effect—prices are increased (plus 11 percent), but that during the completion period—when changes are primarily due to efficiency—prices decrease (minus 9 percent). These results concern mergers that do not include failing firms.<sup>33</sup> Another interesting result is that Kim and Singal show that there exists a significant positive relation between fare changes and changes in concentration. Finally, they reject the idea that the mergers generated gains in quality that offset the price increases. The number of customer complaints filed with a governing agency increased almost threefold during the studied period.

Borenstein (1990), and Werden, Joskow, and Johnson (1991) study the effect on airfares of two airline mergers that occurred in 1986: the TWA-Ozark and Northwest-Republic mergers. They find a significant increase in relative airfares on routes affected by the Northwest-Republic merger, but little or no evidence on fare increases associated with the TWA-Ozark merger.

Finally, we should mention a very different type of study. Cotterill (1990) studies the effect of 6 horizontal mergers, among supermarket in the U.S., on concentration, the price level, and the consumer food bill. First, Cotterill observes pre- and post-merger market concentration, and computes how the mergers change market concentration, as measured by the Herfindahl index. Second, Cotterill uses a previously established empirical relationship between market concentration and the market price level, to predict the impact of the mergers on the price level. Finally, he computes the implied increase in the consumer food bill. Using this methodology, and depending on the size of the merger, Cotterill predicts price changes in the range from fractions of a percent up to

---

<sup>32</sup> This result may be upward biased due to the fact that anti-competitive price increases may come immediately after the merger while efficiency gains may only come in the long run.

<sup>33</sup> Financially distressed airlines show a completely different pattern. They were initially setting prices well below the industry average. During the announcement period the merging firms cut their prices by an average of 19 percent, further increasing the gap to the industry average. In failing firm mergers, prices were increased by 40 percent during the completion phase.



three percent. This methodology is obviously very indirect, and it does perhaps not provide much evidence about the price effects of mergers. However, it is interesting since it could be used by competition authorities as a way to predict the likely effect of merger on price. However, to do so one first needs to validate the methodology by comparing predictions with actual results.

#### **4.2.1.2 Indirect Studies**

The number of empirical studies of the effects of mergers on prices is surprisingly small. For this reason it is worth to consider also the indirect but complementary evidence obtained in studies that compare prices between geographically separated markets with different concentration levels. If high concentration is associated with high prices, this is indirect evidence that horizontal mergers increase price, that is the market power effect dominates the efficiency effect.

Schmalensee (1989) has previously surveyed this cross-section literature. According to Schmalensee the main stylised fact that appears from these studies is that there exists a positive relation between concentration and the price level (stylised fact 5.1). Bresnahan (1989) also argues that the cross-section studies confirm the existence of a relationship between price and concentration. In order to provide some feeling for these studies, we describe some of them here as well.

The U.S. food retailing industry has been the subject of two studies. Lamm (1981) studies 18 major Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas in the U.S., covering the period from 1974 to 1977. He identifies a positive relationship between food prices and market concentration. Moreover, the results indicate that increases in the market shares of any of the three largest firms increase price, while an increase in the size of the fourth largest firm reduces market price. This evidence may indicate that three firms may collude, but that collusion becomes more difficult when there are four or more large firms. Lamm also finds that increased average store size reduces the market price. To be more exact, increasing average store size by ten percent, reduces the price by around five percent. This is consistent with the existence of scale efficiencies. Hence, to the extent that a merger realises scale efficiencies it may actually reduce price. Using individual firm price levels, Cotterill (1986) studies 18 local food retail markets in Vermont, each market being served by between one and seventeen super markets. He shows that different firms in the same market charge different prices that are based upon firm specific characteristics, such as chain-dependence, capacity utilisation, and store size. After controlling for these factors, market concentration has a significant impact on a firm's price level. Marvel (1978) studies the retail gasoline market in 22 U.S. cities for the years 1964 to 1971, and finds a statistically significant relation between concentration, as measured by the Herfindhal index, and price. In particular, he finds that high concentration leads to relatively high prices in the "low-price segment" of the markets. Geithman, Marvel and Weiss (1981) review and extend some previous papers and search for so-called critical concentration ratios. They look at the markets for underwriting, gasoline retailing, and supermarkets. If a critical concentration ratio were found, below which concentration had no effect on price, it would be of great importance because of its implications for competition policy. It would seem to follow that a horizontal merger in a market where concentration was below the critical level and where the merger could not increase concentration above the critical level could not increase market power, or at least would lead to efficiencies that outweigh increased market power. They show that

critical concentration ratios may exist in certain industries. For example, a four firm concentration ratio about 50. In other industries, for example supermarkets, no critical level was found. They conclude that a single critical concentration ratio for all of manufacturing is likely to be incorrect.

More recently, two studies on European markets appeared. Verboven (1996) analyses international differences in automobile prices in five European countries: Belgium, France, Germany, Italy and the United Kingdom. He estimates price-cost margins and finds that they tend to be larger for firms with higher market shares. In particular, domestic firms with a large market share, such as Fiat Group in Italy, have strong domestic market power. Belgium, which the lowest concentration, shows the lowest price-cost margins for most automobile models. Asplund and Sandin (1996a) study 543 driving schools in 250 local Swedish markets for 1995. Driving schools are generally small, family owned businesses with a median of two cars and two employees. The mean market price per minute varies from SEK 4.5 to 8.0. However, there is almost no variation within a market. The results show that if prices in nearby markets are low, and the distance to them are short, it reduces price. It is also shown that prices are increasing in firm concentration within a local market.

Bresnahan and Reiss (1990, 1991) propose another methodology. The novelty is that it can be applied in cases when data on prices are not available. Again, the idea is to study different geographically separated markets. In particular, they focus on how the number of firms in each market relates to market size. To enter into a market a firm must be able to cover its fixed costs. A monopolist can charge a high margin, i.e. it can set a high price in relation to its marginal cost. As a result, the monopolist may need a relatively small market to cover its fixed costs. For example, if the fixed cost is 100, and if the (constant) marginal cost is 1, and if a monopolist can charge a price of 2, it must sell at least 100 units to break even. If consumers buy at most 1 unit of the good, the market size must be at least 100 consumers. Consider two scenarios. Assume first that the data reveals that in order for a market to support two firms, the market size must be at least 400 consumers. Then we can infer that the duopoly price is 1.5. (That gives a margin of 0.5. This margin multiplied by 200 consumers (per firm) gives 100 which is exactly enough to cover fixed costs.) Assume next that the data reveals that in order for a market to support two firms, the market size must be at least 200 consumers. Then we can infer that the duopoly price is 1 (equal to the monopoly price). In short, by studying how the number of firms relate to market size, we may infer how market power relates to the number of firms. Using this methodology, Bresnahan and Reiss study several markets (medical, dentists, plumbers and tire-sales) in the U.S. They suggest that competition is significantly increased when the second or the third firm enters into the market. At lower concentration levels, however, the effect of the number of firms on the margins appears to be marginal. Asplund and Sandin (1996b) obtain similar results for Swedish driving schools. In the context of mergers, this may be taken to indicate that mergers in market with three or two firms are detrimental to allocative efficiency. Such an interpretation requires of course that new entry is not immediate.

## 4.2.2 Effects of Mergers on Market Shares

There have been a few studies that analysed the effects of mergers on the market share of the merged entity. If a merger is driven by market power, the merged firm will increase its price and lower its output. This initial change will increase the residual demand for the competitors. As a response to the demand increase, the competitors will normally increase both their prices and their output. The exact mix of these two elements depends on the nature of competition.<sup>34</sup> A robust prediction is that the market share of the merged firm will drop if the merger is driven by market power. In contrast, if the merger generates sufficient variable cost synergies, the merging firms may increase their market share. Actually, mergers that tend to increase the price level should also tend to reduce the merging firms' market share, and mergers that tend to decrease the price level should also tend to increase the merging firms' market share.<sup>35</sup> Hence, studying the effect of merger on market shares, in principle, gives very similar information as a study of prices.<sup>36</sup>

Again, the number of studies is very small. Nevertheless, the available evidence, if anything, seems to suggest that the market shares of firms engaged in horizontal mergers decline. The evidence on the effects on market shares from non-horizontal mergers is mixed.

Goldberg (1973, cited in Mueller 1985) examined a sample of 44 companies acquired in the fifties and sixties and found no significant change in market shares or growth rates in the (median three and a half) years following the mergers. Mueller (1985) uses surveys for 1950 and 1972 of sales at the 5-digit level for the 1,000 largest companies in the U.S. He constructs a sample of 209 acquired firms and 123 acquiring firms together with a control group of firms that did not participate in mergers. Control groups are formed to match the merging firms' characteristics. The control-group to firms participating in conglomerate or vertical mergers retained 88.5 percent of their 1950 market share in 1972. Firms participating in a non-horizontal merger, on the other hand only retained 18 percent of its market share. The corresponding figures for horizontal mergers are 55 percent and 14 percent respectively. Baldwin and Gorecki (1990, cited in Mueller 1997) find significant declines in market shares for plants acquired in horizontal mergers, but no significant changes for plants acquired in other sorts of mergers.

---

<sup>34</sup> For example, the Cournot model predicts that competitors would respond by increasing their output relatively much, whereas the Bertrand model predicts that competitors respond by increasing their prices relatively much.

<sup>35</sup> This statement is at least true in simple models of oligopolistic competition.

<sup>36</sup> Another reason for why it is interesting to study market shares is that firm profitability is positively related to market share (Mueller, 1983). Thus, a big reduction of market share may be taken to indicate a reduction of profitability.

### **4.2.3 Effects of Mergers on Outsiders' Share Prices**

The results on the merging firms' stock price performance do not disentangle the gains attributable to increased market power and the gains attributable to, for example, technological efficiencies. As a solution, Eckbo (1983) proposes to indirectly disentangle both types of effects on profitability by also considering the effect of stock prices on the competitors that are not involved in the merger. The idea is that mergers driven by market power motives are beneficial to competitors: any attempt to raise prices or restrict production by the merging firms also benefits the competitors. In contrast, some types of efficiencies should hurt the competitors, for example cost efficiencies that induce the merged firm to lower its prices, in which case the stock price of the competitors would drop.

Unfortunately, the available evidence on this point is not conclusive. Stillman (1983) finds no statistically significant effect on outsiders' share prices. Eckbo (1983) finds a small but statistically significant increase. However, the latter study is also inconclusive: in those cases where competition authorities announce an investigation of the merger, the outsiders' share prices are not affected in a significant way. Schumann (1993) confirms this pattern.

Banerjee and Eckard (1998) show that the competitors during the Great Merger Wave of 1897 - 1903 suffered significant value losses, around 10 percent. This result may be interpreted as evidence for the existence of price-reducing efficiencies. A potential criticism to this approach is that anti-competitive mergers without efficiencies may hurt the rival firms if they are of a predatory nature. Banerjee and Eckard (1998) argue that the competitors' losses during the great merger wave are not associated to predatory practices of the merged firm. The reason is that there is no statistically significant difference between the returns to outsiders when the merging parties have high market shares (and where predation is more likely to be effective) and when the merging parties have low market shares. These results are consistent with the idea that efficiency gains were involved in the great merger wave.

Singal (1996) develops this methodology even further by combining stock-price data with product market data. The study concerns 14 airline mergers in the U.S. during 1985-1988. Singal relates changes in stock-prices of merging and rival firms to the change in market concentration (measured by Herfindhal index), and to the number of common airports of the merging firms. The latter is considered to be an indication of the presence of efficiency gains from a merger. The results show that common airports are positively related to gains for insiders and losses for outsiders - interpreted as evidence of efficiency gains. The results also show that a large increase in concentration is associated with gains for outsiders and no effect on insiders - interpreted as the classical free-rider problem, associated with mergers that increase market power.<sup>37</sup>

---

<sup>37</sup> One may question to what extent Singal succeeds to identify market power and cost reduction. First, if two airlines have a large number of common airports, they probably also have common routes. Hence, common ports should not only indicate scope for efficiencies, but also for anticompetitive effects. Second, the so-called free rider problem should be smaller, not bigger if the change in concentration is big.

#### **4.2.4 Summary and conclusions**

There is considerable dispute concerning the welfare effects of mergers. Are mergers mainly motivated by market power or efficiency gains? The two strands of the empirical literature, industrial economics and financial economics, reach apparently contradictory results.

The industrial economics literature studies the effect of mergers on product prices and market shares. There are surprisingly few such studies,<sup>38</sup> but they unambiguously indicate that prices tend to rise, and that insiders' market shares tend to fall as a result of horizontal mergers. A reasonable interpretation of this evidence is that mergers create market power, and that any cost reductions are insufficient to dominate (from a consumer's perspective). However, the evidence is also consistent with the idea that mergers increase rather than reduce costs. These studies indicate that horizontal mergers reduce consumers' welfare, by transferring wealth to firms, and by creating dead-weight losses.

Financial economists use the event study methodology to disentangle market power and cost saving effects in horizontal mergers. Eckbo (1983), Eckbo and Wier (1985), Banerjee and Eckard (1998) and others use event studies to evaluate the welfare effects of horizontal mergers, by examining how the outsiders' share prices move in response to the announcement of a horizontal merger, and a subsequent announcement of an antitrust complaint. If the outsiders' share prices increase (decrease) at the time of the first (second) announcement, then the merger is deemed anti-competitive. The reason is that an anti-competitive merger raises the product price, thereby increasing the outsiders' profits. Unfortunately, the available evidence on this point is not conclusive. All studies of modern mergers find no or only small effects on outsiders' share prices. This can be interpreted as either the absence of both market power and efficiency effects, or their offsetting presence.<sup>39</sup>

The event study approach has been criticised by McAfee and Williams (1988), and Fridolfsson and Stennek (1999). McAfee and Williams turn the event study procedure around and ask whether rival firms' stock prices move in the predicted directions when a horizontal merger with ex post known anti-competitive effects is announced and, subsequently, challenged. The empirical results show absolutely no evidence of the merger being anti-competitive. Indeed, the signs of the estimated coefficients are generally opposite to their predicted values, given that the merger was anti-competitive. This finding casts doubts on event studies being able to detect anti-competitive mergers, and the policy implications of such studies. McAfee and Williams argue that their result is likely due to the fact that the outsiders, in their sample, were large multi-product firms that derived only a small fraction of their revenues from the affected market. Fridolfsson's and Stennek's theoretical model provides an additional explanation why event studies fail to detect anti-competitive mergers. In fact, they show that the effect of an anti-competitive merger on the rivals' stock value may be the opposite to what is generally believed, exactly as is suggested by McAfee's and Williams' empirical evidence.

---

<sup>38</sup> Barton and Sherman (1984), and Kim and Singal (1993) study product prices. Mueller (1985) studies market shares.

<sup>39</sup> Eckbo (1983) finds little evidence of horizontal mergers being anti-competitive. This is surprising, since the sample only includes mergers that were challenged as anti-competitive. Based on this evidence, Eckbo and Wier (1985) draw strong policy implications: "all but the 'most overwhelmingly large' mergers should be allowed to go forward".

If a merger increases the price and has a positive externality on the outsider, but becoming an insider is even more advantageous, then the outsiders' value is always reduced. Assuming that the stock market is efficient: Anti-competitive mergers may reduce the outsiders' stock market value. Intuitively, the pre-merger value of the outside firm is high, since it reflects the possibility of becoming an insider. Once the merger has taken place, this possibility is excluded, and the outsider's share price is reduced. The new information in the merger announcement is which firms are insiders and which are outsider. As a consequence, of this critique, we believe that the direct studies of the effect of merger on prices are more reliable than the Stillman-Eckbo methodology.

A study by Singal (1996) combines stock-price data with product market data (for example concentration). This study provides some evidence that 14 airline mergers in the U.S. during 1985-1988 did create both market power and reduce cost.

### 4.3 Studies of Efficiency Gains and Pass-on

#### 4.3.1 Effects of Mergers on Productivity

The most direct way of assessing the efficiency gains from mergers is by measuring productivity gains and economies of scale realised following a merger.<sup>40</sup> Some studies do this using statistical techniques, others confine attention to particular cases.

Berger and Humphrey (1992) study 57 U.S. banking mega-mergers from 1981 to 1989. They estimate a neo-classical cost function which allows them to consider two types of efficiencies, namely scale economies, and X-efficiency (or slack).<sup>41</sup> Earlier studies have shown that there are not substantial cost efficiency gains to be made simply by increasing the size of already large banks. In fact, there may be slight scale diseconomies of scale. On the other hand, a growing literature on X-inefficiencies in banking, or variations in cost ascribed to differences in managerial ability, finds that these efficiencies account for cost variations of 20 percent or more and that these differences are stable over time. Thus, if more efficient banks take over less efficient banks, a merger could have created substantial efficiency gains. Berger and Humphrey produce three main results. First, the *ex ante* choice of merger partners often did satisfy the condition for being conducive to improving X-efficiency. In 55 to 72 percent of the cases, the acquiring bank was more efficient than the acquired. Also, more than 70 percent of the mergers partners has some geographical market overlap. Second, the mergers were not successful on average in improving cost efficiency. The average X-efficiency improvement was less than five percentage points and was not statistically significant. Moreover, because of diseconomies of scale, the consolidated firms actually performed slightly worse on average after the mergers, although also this effect was also small and often not statistically significant. However, there do appear to be some very successful mergers as well as some very unsuccessful ones. Third, Berger and Humphrey go one step further and relate their *ex post* efficiency results to some *ex ante* conditions that are commonly believed to be indicators of expected efficiency effects (large difference in X-efficiency between the acquiring and the acquired banks, and a large degree of deposit market overlap). They find that *ex post* cost efficiency gains are not significantly positively associated with these *ex ante* conditions.

---

<sup>40</sup> See Caves (1989) and Scherer and Ross (1990) for useful overviews.

<sup>41</sup> See also Akhavein, Berger and Humphrey (1997) for a profit function approach.

A couple of papers study how productivity varies according to the diversification of firms activities.<sup>42</sup> Their results show that productivity declines as firms become more diversified. However, since these studies concern diversification mergers, they need not carry much information concerning the efficiency effects of horizontal mergers.

An example of a case study is provided by Scherer, Backstein, Kaufer, and Murphy (1975, cited in Scherer and Ross, 1990). They study the 1969 merger of three English anti-friction bearing manufacturers. The firms sold extensively overlapping lines of general-purpose bearings. Immediately following the merger, production assignments were revamped to eliminate duplication and lengthen runs. Within three years, output per employee had been improved by some 40 percent, at least partly as a result of the increased specialisation. Further improvements were expected after some time, as a result of increased mechanisation. Similar, but less dramatic cases of cost-savings are described in the same study.

Some economists argue that capital-raising (a form of purchasing economy) is much cheaper for large than small firms. As a consequence, when a small firm joins a large firm, the smaller firm is likely to benefit from the larger enterprise's lower cost of capital. Case studies by Ravenscraft and Scherer (1987) reveal that this may be one of the most compelling advantages of mergers.

Finally, Fisher and Lande (1983) review a set of case studies of mergers (many from the trade and general business press). They emphasise that it is dangerous to generalise from examples. Nevertheless, they argue that many individual mergers create substantial efficiencies, that many others are notable failures, and that the record of prediction is too poor to give any confidence that we can predict the level of cost saving on a case-by-case basis sufficiently accurately to make this prediction a major basis for public policy.

#### **4.3.1.1 Indirect evidence**

There exists an empirical literature that estimates returns to scale. This literature may be used to assess indirectly the opportunity that mergers realise cost savings related to returns of scale. A second advantage with this literature is that it can be used to say something about individual industries. This evidence is reviewed in, for example, Scherer and Ross (1990).

We may use the study by Scherer, Backstein, Kaufer, and Murphy (1975) to illustrate the types of results that are obtained. The study is based on an interviewing program covering twelve major industries in seven industrialised nations. The industries are beer brewing, cigarettes, cotton, paints, petroleum refining, leather shoes, glass bottles, Portland cement, integrated steel, anti-friction bearings, refrigerators, automobile storage batteries. They report estimates of the minimum efficient scale, the percentage of 1967 U.S. demand covered by a minimum efficient scale plant, and the percentage increase in cost that would result from operating a plant at one third of the minimum efficient scale. The estimates indicate that the minimum efficient scale constitutes between 0.2 percent of U.S. demand (leather shoes) and 14.1 percent (refrigerators). The percentage cost increase of running at a smaller scale ranges from 1.5 percent (leather shoes) to 26 percent (Portland cement). In half the industries the cost-elevation is five percent or less.

---

<sup>42</sup> See Caves and Barton (1990) and Lichtenberg (1992). Both studies are reviewed in Mueller (1997).

The relevance of such results to assess the efficiency gains from merger is not obvious. However, we believe that numbers like these may provide useful background information for anti-trust authorities when evaluating the likely consequences of a merger. It may therefore be useful to complement our preliminary description with an in depth investigation to this literature, and to synthesise the results (i.e. collect more studies, in particular more updated studies, arrange them by industry, and compare them with relevant demand figures for Europe and parts of Europe) so that they may be used in merger analysis.

### **4.3.2 Effects of Mergers on Innovation**

According to Schumpeter (1942), it is essential to distinguish between the organisation of industries most conducive to solving the problem of excessive pricing and those organisational forms most conducive to rapid technological progress. In his view, a large firm operating in a concentrated market is the most powerful engine of progress and long-run expansion of output. There are several theoretical arguments to substantiate the Schumpeterian claim. Large firms may have larger and more stable internal funds to finance R&D projects. There may be scale economies in R&D. The returns from for example process innovation may be higher if the firms is producing large quantities. Finally, there may exist complementarities between R&D and other activities in the firm. However, there are also some counter-arguments, for example the loss of control in large organisations.

Since horizontal mergers increase the size of the merging firms and also the concentration in the relevant market, horizontal mergers may potentially create important efficiencies in promoting technological progress. Unfortunately we are not aware of any empirical studies that focus directly on the effects of merger on technological progress. However, there exists a large empirical literature that tests Schumpeter's two hypothesis: (1) innovation increases with firm size and (2) innovation increases with market concentration. This literature may be used as indirect evidence. However, one should point out that there are many methodological problems in this work. For example, one fundamental problem is the absence of satisfactory measures of new knowledge and its contribution to technological progress. The main conclusion from this literature is that the effects of firm size and market concentration on innovation, if they exist at all, do not appear to be important (Cohen and Levin, 1989).<sup>43</sup>

### **4.3.3 Pass-on**

In order to understand the welfare effects of a merger, it is not sufficient to know whether the merger creates any efficiency gains. It is also important to know if, for example, cost savings are passed on to consumers in the form of a lower price. This is important in order to assess the effect of a merger on the distribution of wealth in society. Pass-on is also important since it affects the dead-weight loss of a merger.

From an empirical perspective, pass-on studies appear in various applications. In international economics, for example, there exists a detailed literature estimating the effects of exchange rate changes on prices, see for example, Goldberg and Verboven (1998) and, for an overview, Goldberg and Knetter (1996). These studies show that

---

<sup>43</sup> However, there is some evidence that expectations that successful R&D may increase a firm's market power may motivate R&D efforts.



foreign firms generally do not fully pass-through exchange rate changes into local consumer prices. Also in international economics, there are studies that analyse the effects of import tariffs on prices. Feenstra (1989), for example, finds a symmetric degree of incomplete pass-through of import tariffs as of exchange rate fluctuations, consistent with theory. In public economics, there exists an empirical literature on tax incidence, i.e. who bears the burden of value added taxes and excise taxes. Most of the traditional literature focuses on tax incidence under perfect competition. More recently, Verboven (1998) considered a model of imperfect competition for the car market, and found significant tax incidence stemming from imperfect competition. Finally, in agricultural economics there is a large literature on the incomplete transmission of raw goods prices into final consumers prices, see e.g. McCoriston, Morgan and Rayner (1998). The results from this literature should however be interpreted with care in the present context, since raw goods typically constitute only part of marginal costs. For an attempt to take this into account empirically, see for example Bettendorf and Verboven (1998).

The general empirical finding from this literature is that pass-on is indeed incomplete. The examples cited above suggest that pass-on roughly varies between 30% and 70%.<sup>44</sup> Yet we stress that a more detailed study is necessary to obtain a more complete picture.

#### **4.3.4 Summary and conclusions**

In our view, the empirical picture on the effect of merger on productivity and technological progress is too incomplete to allow any far-reaching conclusions. The general picture remains. There does not exist clear evidence that mergers, as a general rule, create efficiency gains. However, at least some mergers do create efficiencies. Moreover, empirical evidence indicates that (between 30 and 70 percent of) costs savings are passed on to price.

To complement this picture we believe that it would be valuable to conduct a follow-up study. Such a study should, in our view, focus on empirical estimates of returns to scale. Such studies can be used at least as indirect evidence for the efficiency gains from mergers. It would also be desirable to deepen the survey into pass-on. In both cases, it should be possible to obtain results for specific industries.

#### **4.4 Distribution**

The discussion above has primarily focused on the issue if mergers create any efficiency gains. However, we are also interested in how the social surplus (or losses) created by the merger is divided between the firms' different interest groups. Typically one would expect that a merger affect the wealth of all the interest groups, including suppliers, buyers, competitors, bondholders, employees and management. Actually, some of the studies reviewed above also have implications for the distribution of the social surplus created by the merger. In particular, two results are noteworthy.

First, studies of consumer prices (and the merging firms' market shares) indicate that horizontal mergers reduce consumers' welfare. Hence, if mergers create efficiency gains, consumers do not, at least as a general rule, receive a share of that surplus.<sup>45</sup>

---

<sup>44</sup> That is if cost is reduced by ten percent, price is reduced by three to seven percent.

<sup>45</sup> Remember however that there are relatively few direct studies of how mergers affect consumer prices (and the market shares of the insiders).

Second, the event study evidence shows that the target firms' shareholders benefit, and that the bidding firms' shareholders generally break even.<sup>46</sup> The unequal distribution suggests that competition authorities may want to condition the approval of an *international* merger on whether the national firm is buying or being bought. In particular, the competition authorities may be more favourable towards a merger in which the national firm is being bought.<sup>47</sup> Also in national mergers the unequal distribution may have some consequences for distribution between wealth groups. The bidder is often the bigger and financially stronger party, and the target may be a smaller (perhaps family owned) firm.

Apart from the impact on consumers and shareholders, it may be of special interest to analyse the effects of mergers on employees. In particular, for policy-makers potential job-losses is an important issue. Unfortunately, not much useful empirical or theoretical work has been done to analyse what impact horizontal mergers, and the efficiency gains from such mergers, have on wages and employment. Therefore we confine ourselves to sketching what these effects may be.

The effect of mergers on employees is a complex issue. A purely anti-competitive merger reduces output and thus employment. A merger that creates some efficiency gains does so either because the assets in the two firms (including employees) are complementary in some sense, or because some duplicated functions can be eliminated. In the first case the marginal products of the employees are increased. In the short run, that could lead to higher wages. But in the longer run, when firm can hire more people, marginal productivity should be forced back to the level determined by the market wage rate. Thus the anti-competitive effect and the efficiency effect goes in opposite directions. The total effect, one may expect, goes in the same direction as output. That is, if the merger reduces output and increases consumers' prices, then employment is likely to be reduced. (A complication is that since productivity has increased, by assumption, output change is an upward biased estimate of employment change.) Empirical results indicate that horizontal mergers, on average, reduce output. Hence, one may expect that horizontal mergers, on average, lead to reduced employment. In the second case, one would expect that the firms lay off some employees. In this case, the anti-competitive effect and the efficiency effect both points at reduced employment.<sup>48</sup>

We thus conclude that horizontal mergers, on average, may be expected to reduce employment in the merging firms. At the same time, one should note, competitors to the merging firms are likely to expand their output (if the merger increases consumers'

---

<sup>46</sup> Remember however that the evidence only shows that mergers increase the aggregate stock value of the insiders relative to the pre-merger situation. This does not imply that the aggregate stock value after the merger is higher than it would have been in case of a strict merger control that would have prevented the merger. The reason is that the pre-merger stock value in the first case takes into account the probability that there will be a merger, while in the latter case the pre-merger value is formed under the knowledge that there will not be a merger (Fridolfsson and Stennek, 1999).

<sup>47</sup> In contrast, casual evidence suggests that many debaters are *less* favourable towards a merger in which a national firm is being bought. This may be due to a fear that the country will lose job opportunities, or to purely nationalistic reasons.

<sup>48</sup> This discussion shows that efficiencies are likely to be important for how a merger affects employment in the merging firms. However, the effect of efficiencies (abstracting from the anti-competitive effect) is to increase employment in one case (complementary assets), and to reduce employment in the other case (elimination of duplicated functions).

prices). Hence, the first effect is likely to be mitigated by this response. Still, however, the first effect may be likely to dominate. Now, if employment is reduced, we need to know where these former employees go. If there is no unemployment (or only unemployment due to frictions), they will soon get a new job at a similar wage. However, if there is unemployment, the laid off workers may be hurt in a very significant way by the merger.

The above discussion has presupposed that wages are set by the market, and that the firms only adjust employment as a result of the merger. However, if wages are truly negotiated, and if the employees have bargaining power in wage negotiations, the analysis becomes more complicated. In this case, one may expect that the surplus that the firms gain from having market power in the final goods markets, to some extent is transferred to the employees. A merger that increases market power thus has the potential to increase wages to those that remain employed in the firms. (Another way for employees to extract these rents is to negotiate less lay-offs.) On the other hand, the merger may increase the firms' market power in the labour market (buying power). Hence, the effect on wages is ambiguous. There is a larger surplus to bargain over, but the firms' have increased their bargaining power. Much of the empirical evidence seem to support the hypothesis the employer bargaining strength hypothesis (Hekmat, 1995; Gokhale, Growhen and Neumark, 1995; Becker, 1995; Peoples, Hekmat and Moini, 1993). Some evidence points in the opposite direction (Kole and Lehn, 1997)<sup>49</sup>

---

<sup>49</sup> Moreover, one may argue that hostile take-overs are likely to be triggered in those cases where the current management has negotiated wage contracts that are too generous. The take-over gain would then consist in renegotiations of these contracts. In that case, employees are hurt by the transaction. However, in order for that mechanism to work, it must be that the new management is more skilled in wage negotiations. Empirical studies find little evidence that take-overs are motivated by the expropriation of extra-marginal wages (Gokhale, Growhen and Neumark, 1995; Neumark and Sharpe, 1996).

## 5. EFFICIENCY DEFENCES IN PRACTICE

---

In this section, we review the efficiency defence in seven O.E.C.D. jurisdictions, namely the United States, Canada, the European Union, France, Germany, Sweden, and the United Kingdom.<sup>50</sup> Each country is discussed separately in sections 5.1 to 5.7. This review indicates what the difficulties are in order for efficiency gains to be considered by competition policy agencies, and what administrative routines that are used to mitigate these problems.

Our review shows that the different countries (and different authorities within a country) differ in their objectives. In all cases, consumers' welfare is argued to be important. In some countries also the firms' profits are considered as a part of the objectives. That is usually referred to as the Williamsonian welfare standard. Some countries also put a special emphasis on the domestic firms' international competitiveness. Other countries do not allow "national champion" arguments. In some countries it is explicitly mentioned that the effect of a merger on unemployment is not considered.

An important difference between the different countries is between three types of methodology to take efficiencies into account. First, efficiencies may be balanced against anti-competitive effects on a case-by-case basis. This is the "pure" efficiency defence methodology. Second, efficiencies are also (implicitly) taken into account by the choice of thresholds (for example expressed in terms of market-shares or concentration) above (below) which mergers are automatically rejected (approved). This method is referred to as the general-presumption methodology. Finally, there is the intermediate case of the sequential method. According to this method some cases are decided based solely on structural indicators such as market shares. In the intermediate (or borderline) cases, a second efficiency defence stage is applied.

In case there is an efficiency defence, one of the main aspects in the identification and measurement of efficiencies is the so-called merger specificity. That is, an anti-competitive merger can only be approved because of efficiencies, if those efficiencies (absent the merger) would not be realised through less anti-competitive means. The alternative means could be internal expansion, but also other external agreements between the firms, or alternative mergers are considered.

In order to use this experience from the O.E.C.D. countries efficiently, we synthesise the country-by-country discussions in the form of a unified "check-list" for the design of an efficiency defence. The check-list can be found in the final section (section 5.8). This list includes 16 important issues. In addition to those already mentioned, for example what types of efficiencies that are considered, burden of proof, standard of proof, and efficiencies as an offence.

---

<sup>50</sup> Some of the O.E.C.D. experience has previously been described by O.E.C.D. (1996). A more complete description of the different merger control systems, but not focusing on efficiencies, can be found in Rowley and Baker (1996).

## **5.1 United States**

### **5.1.1 The Clayton Act**

United States merger policy is mainly carried out by the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) and the Department of Justice (DOJ). Under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Pre-Merger Notification Act, all “big” firms must report all “big” proposed acquisitions. A merger cannot be consummated until one of the agencies has evaluated its likely effects on competition. If a problem is found, the merging parties can withdraw the proposal, negotiate a method of alleviating the agencies concern (for example some divestiture) or litigate the acquisition’s legality. Very few cases are litigated. Between 1982 and 1986, the agencies brought enforcement actions against only 56 mergers out of more than 7700 reported (Salop, 1987).

Mergers are evaluated under Section 7 of the Clayton Act. A merger is considered illegal if it substantially decreases competition or tends to create a monopoly. The task to define the law, within these vague statutes, is given to the federal courts. Hence, the role of efficiencies in U.S. antitrust analysis of mergers is not set forth in a single law, but rather requires examination of relevant case law, and enforcement policy statements.

### **5.1.2 Department of Justice and Federal Trade Commission**

#### **5.1.2.1 The Federal Merger Guidelines**

The Antitrust Division of the DOJ and the FTC jointly issue Horizontal Merger Guidelines. The purpose of the Guidelines is to give merging parties and the general public guidance on how the agencies analyse mergers, and how they decide whether or not to challenge a proposed transaction. The Guidelines do not supersede the case law and are not binding to the courts. However, many courts do find the analytical framework of the Guidelines helpful (Kinne, 1998).

The first releases of the Guidelines in 1968 and 1982 opposed efficiency considerations unless there were exceptional circumstances. The later releases of the Guidelines in 1984 and 1992 (which is still in use today) reveals a more sympathetic treatment of efficiency claims. Coate and McChesney (1992) statistically analyse 70 merger investigations (including all important horizontal mergers) at the FTC from 1982 to 1987. They find that efficiency considerations, during that period, did not affect the agency’s decisions whether or not to challenge mergers.<sup>51</sup> Today, however, the picture may be different. According to Chairman Pitofsky (1998), claims of efficiencies do influence the FTC prosecutorial discretion, for example in some hospital mergers, and in the case of Chrysler – Daimler Benz.

---

<sup>51</sup> According to Coate and McChesney (1992) there are important differences between the Merger Guidelines and FTC’s actual behaviour. For example FTC’s practice does not corroborate the guidelines’ claim that a challenge will be made in all but the most “extraordinary circumstances” when the post-merger Herfindahl index is over 1 800 and the change is greater than 100. If concentration alone were judged high but barriers to entry judged low and collusion judged difficult, a complaint would have no measurable chance of success. They also find that external political pressures imposed on the FTC by Congress to block mergers, independent of the factors identified in the guidelines as meriting a merger challenge, are a statistically significant factor in the FTC’s decision whether to challenge a merger.

### 5.1.2.2 Outline of the Efficiency Section (Section 4)

The efficiency section (Section 4) was the main subject of the revision of the 1992 Guidelines that appeared in 1997. The purpose of the revision was to clarify rather than to change the standards. The new version discusses types of efficiencies, merger specificity, verifiability, pass-on, and net effects.

*Types of efficiencies:* According to the guidelines a merger may generate efficiencies. Not only cost savings are mentioned but also improved quality, enhanced service, and new products. Cost savings that arise from reductions in output are not considered.

Certain types of efficiencies are more likely to be *cognisable* (merger-specific, verifiable, and not arising from reduction in output) than others. The Guidelines give three examples.

1. Efficiencies resulting from *rationalisation and multi-plant economies of scale*, that is shifting production among facilities formerly owned separately, which enable the merging firms to reduce the marginal cost of production, are more likely to be susceptible to verification, merger-specific, and substantial, and are less likely to result from anti competitive reductions in output.
2. Efficiencies relating to *research and development* are potentially substantial but are generally less susceptible to verification and may be the result of anti competitive output reductions.
3. Efficiencies relating to *procurement, management, or capital cost* are less likely to be merger-specific or substantial.

*Merger specificity:* To be considered, efficiencies must be merger-specific. That is, the efficiencies must be (1) likely to be accomplished with the proposed merger, and (2) unlikely to be accomplished in the absence of either the proposed merger, or another means having comparable anti-competitive effects. This means that the efficiency claims will be rejected if equivalent or comparable savings can reasonably be achieved by the parties through other means without the merger's potential adverse competitive effects. Only alternatives that are practical in the business situation are considered. Examples of alternatives may be internal expansion, joint ventures, licensing or divestiture.

*Verifiability:* The merging firms must substantiate efficiency claims so that the Agencies can verify (1) the likelihood and magnitude of each asserted efficiency; (2) how and when each would be achieved (and any costs of doing so); (3) how each would enhance the merged firm's ability and incentive to compete; and (4) why each would be merger-specific. It thus appears that it is the firms that have the burden of proving the existence of efficiencies.

*Pass-on and magnitude:* The Agencies do not challenge a merger if efficiencies are of such a character and magnitude that the merger is not likely to be "anti-competitive."<sup>52</sup> The efficiencies must be sufficient to reverse the merger's potential to harm consumers, for example by preventing price increases. That is, the Guidelines require that the claimed efficiencies be passed on to consumers, rather than only benefit the parties to the merger. The greater the adverse competitive effect of a merger, the greater must be the efficiencies. Actually, efficiencies almost never justify a merger to monopoly or near-monopoly.

---

<sup>52</sup> Anti-competitive is here not taken to mean an increase in market power.

*Net-effects:* Efficiencies are assessed net of costs produced by the merger or incurred in achieving those efficiencies.

### 5.1.2.3 The Guidelines at Work<sup>53</sup>

#### 5.1.2.3.1 The Objectives

*Consumer's surplus vs. total surplus:* The Agencies are flexible about the welfare standard. The Merger Guidelines also indicates that the Agencies consider factors beyond the effect on price. Hence, large cost savings can be used as a motivation for mergers in marginal cases, where the merger would likely produce only a small increase in price (Williamsonian trade-off). There have been at least two such cases. Note that the decision taken by the Agencies is directed by their perceived chances of winning the case in court. If the case is marginal, it may not be worth bringing to court.

*International markets:* No coherent policy has been formulated for international markets. However, it has been argued on many occasions that only US consumers are counted. This is considered to be a question of jurisdiction. It is not US authorities that have jurisdiction over cases where the anti-competitive effects hurt consumers in other countries.

If a merger has the effect of making U.S. companies better competitors abroad, that effect is not considered by the Agencies. The idea of “national champions” does not affect merger analysis.

#### 5.1.2.3.2 Identification and measurement of efficiencies

*Real vs. pecuniary gains:* Purchasing economies, but not tax gains, are often discussed in cases. A real purchasing economy would be present for example if it arises from standardising a product. Pecuniary gains are not counted in favour of a merger. (Also in this sense, the consumer's surplus standard is not strict.) One example where purchasing economies were discussed is *Office Depot – Staples (FTC)*. However, frequently purchasing economies are not considered since they are often not merger specific.

*Countervailing power:* There is no clear case law on how to treat countervailing power. There have been cases in health care where the reduction of other agents' market power has been considered a benefit. However, in general market power is a bad thing, and countervailing power may make things worse.

*Verification of efficiencies:* The Agencies consider any documents that the parties bring forward, but may put more or less weight to it depending on various circumstances. There are no absolute rules for which documents that are considered persuasive and which documents that are given less weight. The Agencies thought about including such rules in the Merger Guidelines but decided not to.

Any documents created after the firms' decided to merge is less likely to be considered important by the Agencies. Documents that were a part of the decision process is more likely to be considered. Also if the plans are vague, they will be given less weight.

---

<sup>53</sup> This section is a summary of a discussion with Gregory Werden (DOJ), Craig Conrath (DOJ), Willard Tom (FTC) and Gregory Vistnes (FTC). The summary is based on our own notes, and it has not been approved by the above participants.

The problem of verification should also be considered in the light of the empirical evidence showing that many mergers fail to deliver projected efficiencies. Hence, there are two separate questions that need to be answered. Is the decision to merge based on projected efficiencies (or only motivated by market power)? Are the efficiency estimates held by the firms reasonable (taking into account the history of failure)?

*Merger specificity and practicality of alternatives:* There are no procedures for constructing the “list” of practical alternatives.

The Agencies must rely on industry expertise to answer questions of the following sort. What have other firms done to solve the same problems that the firms’ try to solve by the merger? How have these alternatives worked out in the past?

Examples of other factors considered are the following. If the merging parties claim efficiencies in a certain branch of their operations, they will have to explain why they do not restrict the merger to that branch. If the alternative is another merger, and the alternative partner has said no, then that alternative is deemed impractical. Looser forms of Cupertino are considered practical only if one can expect competitors to co-operate.

*Quantification:* The Agencies do not spend much effort on quantifying efficiencies. Arguing that efficiencies are small is not the Agencies favourite argument in Court. It is more effective to discuss for example merger specificity.

#### 5.1.2.3.3 Pass-on (competitive effects)

*Quantification and balancing:* The Agencies’ analysis is not quantitative.

*Factors considered in judging pass-on:* The agencies normally do not explicitly construct pass-on rates. Actually, they usually do not even think in terms of pass-on. One should remember that the Agencies do not have a quantitative measure of the anti-competitive effects anyway.

The issue of pass-on can be avoided. The Agencies often have a sense of what is big and what is small, and the balancing of efficiencies and anti-competitive effects is not quantitative. The Agencies try to find concrete historic examples (even rather remote examples are valued) that may indicate if a merger will increase or reduce prices.

The distinction between fixed and variable costs is important. Fixed costs are not likely to be passed-on, at least not in the short run.

Only in one case there has been an attempt to estimate pass-on, namely *Staples – Office Depot*. It is often difficult to estimate pass-on since it is the firm specific pass-on that is relevant. Costs saving in different firms are usually highly correlated in the data.

In simulation analysis things are different. Then there is a quantitative measure of anti-competitive effects. Pass-on is a part of the model. Then any factors are considered that is part of the oligopoly model used.

#### 5.1.2.3.4 Information problems



*Limits:* The agencies consider efficiencies in all cases—even in mergers for monopoly. However, in some cases it may be easy to conclude that efficiencies are not sufficient.

*Burden of proof:* Some commentators argue that the firms' burden of proof includes the balancing. (However, normally firms argue that there are no anti-competitive effects, and hence do they do not present any balancing.) Others argue that it is the Agencies that need to win the case on the balancing, since it is the Agencies that bring the cases to Court. Once the firms have shown efficiencies, the Agencies have the burden of proof .

*Types of efficiencies:* There are no categories of efficiencies that are ex ante excluded from being considered, due to problems of verification. For example, the Agencies have considered managerial efficiencies when it has been clearly demonstrated that the acquirer is superior to the rest of the industry.<sup>54</sup>

### **5.1.3 Federal Court Cases<sup>55</sup>**

#### **5.1.3.1 Supreme Court Cases**

There have been three major merger decisions concerning the consideration of efficiencies in merger litigation. In one case, *Brown Shoe Co. v. U.S.*, efficiencies were viewed as an offence. In *FTC v. Procter & Gamble* efficiencies seem to have been considered irrelevant.<sup>56</sup> Since the Supreme Court has not addressed such claims again since that time, the case law still stands today.

In *Brown Shoe Co. v. U.S.* (1962), the Supreme Court sustained the government's challenge to the merger between two manufacturers and retailers of shoes. The Court held that the merger was illegal because the large, post merger firm could undersell its competitors. The Court concluded that Congress desired "to promote competition through the protection of viable, small, locally owned businesses," and the creation of a large company with lower cost would frustrate this goal." Congress appreciated that occasional higher costs and prices might result from the maintenance of fragmented industries and markets," the Supreme Court acknowledged, but it "resolved these competing considerations in favour of decentralisation."

In *FTC v. Proctor and Gamble* (1967), the Court found the acquisition of Clorox Chemical Company (the largest manufacturer of liquid household bleach in the U.S.) by P&G (the largest producer of soaps) illegal. P&G had asserted that the merger would yield large savings in promotion, sales, and distribution. While acknowledging possible efficiencies, the Court considered the claimed cost savings not as real economies. Although this argumentation could be interpreted as a consideration of efficiencies as a relevant factor in merger litigation, the Court noted that "possible economies cannot be used as a defence to illegality. Congress was aware that some mergers which lessen competition may also result in economies but struck the balance in favour of protecting competition".

Many observers have taken the P&G decision as rejecting an efficiency defence in merger cases. However, some commentators argue that the Court only referred to "possible" efficiencies and to economies that "may" result from mergers. Furthermore, a rejection of

---

<sup>54</sup> Merger specificity is the most important part of that paragraph of the Merger Guidelines.

<sup>55</sup> This section is based on Kinne (1998) , Hovenkamp (1994), and Pitovsky (1998).

<sup>56</sup> The same is true for *U.S. v. Philadelphia National Bank*.

an efficiency defence based on possibilities does not exclude a defence based on more convincing proof.

According to Kinne (1998) it cannot be definitely said whether an efficiency defence is rejected or permitted in merger evaluation. Reading the three Supreme Court's decisions without regard to their contexts could lead one to conclude that an efficiency defence is precluded. However, although efficiencies were discussed in court, in none of the cases was an efficiency defence directly raised in court by the government or the defendants. Moreover, the decisions are based in large part on the understanding of legislative history and formalistic rules rather than on economic theory.

### **5.1.3.2 Lower Court Cases**

Lower courts have begun to examine efficiencies in merger cases, and in some cases efficiencies have been acknowledged as a potential defence. However, as late as 1998, no federal court had upheld an otherwise anti-competitive merger on the basis of efficiencies.

In *FTC V. University Health* (1991), the appellees had argued that the proposed acquisition of non-profit St. Joseph Hospital by non-profit University Health would generate significant efficiencies and, therefore, would not impair competition. On appeal by the FTC, the Court stated that "in certain circumstances, a defendant may rebut the government's prima facie case with evidence showing that the intended merger would create significant efficiencies in the relevant market." In this regard, the defendants must show that the intended merger would result in economies and that these economies ultimately would benefit competition and consumers. All following mergers where efficiencies played a role referred to the University Health opinion.

In *FTC v. Staples* (1997), the Court first pointed to the old Supreme Court cases, but finally examined efficiencies with the approach undertaken in the Merger Guidelines. The efficiency claims were rejected on two grounds, namely that they were exaggerated when compared to internal documents not prepared with litigation in mind, and that the merger was not necessary to realise the efficiencies (increased buying power) since both firms were expanding rapidly. Thus, the Court adopted the government's methodology of reviewing claimed efficiencies.

The most interesting feature of *Long Island Jewish Medical/North Shore Health* is the way in which the Court found that cost savings would be passed on to consumers. Since the hospitals are not-for-profit organisations they were considered to have a genuine commitment to help their communities, and moreover they had entered into an agreement with the New York Attorney General that they would pass on to the community the substantial cost savings that would be achieved.

In *Lucy Lee/Doctors Regional Medical Center* three important issues were discussed. First, the Court held that the firms could reduce their excess capacity without a merger, and hence rejected that as an efficiency defence. Second, the Court considered it unlikely that the savings would be passed on to consumers since the post-merger competitive pressure was insufficient. Third, the Court did not approve that pro-competitive effects in one market could justify anti-competitive effects in a different market. One reason is that there is not any practical formula available to do the trade-off. Another reason is fairness between different consumers.

### 5.1.3.3 Analysis of efficiencies in lower courts' merger case law

Kinne (1998) analyses how lower courts have assessed efficiency claims. She argues that the courts have developed standards that determine weight and priority in the efficiency area, in an approach similar to the agencies' approach in the Merger Guidelines. The merger decisions reveal that judges deem economies most likely to be pro-competitive if the claimed efficiencies are merger-specific, subject to reliable proof, and passed on to consumers. A summary of her findings follows.

*Types of efficiencies:* Courts focus predominantly on production economies. For example, economies of scale achieved by an increase in the volume of production have been found relevant. The courts have repeatedly rejected pecuniary efficiencies, such as cost savings from tax advantages. Capital-raising savings are generally not considered in case law, absent a strong demonstration that the proposed transaction would address identifiable capital market imperfections.

*Merger specificity:* The Courts begin to evaluate efficiencies by asking for the "uniqueness" of the claimed efficiencies. In *U.S. v Rockford Memorial* (1989), the court stated that relevant efficiencies "must be made possible only through the merger and in no other manner." In *FTC v University Health* (1991), the court stated that it is proper "to require proof that the efficiencies to be gained by an acquisition cannot be secured by means that inflict less damage to competition, such as internal expansion or merger with smaller firms."

The alternative to achieve the efficiencies may be internal expansion. In *FTC v Staples* (1997), cost savings were asserted as a result of extracting better prices from vendors in the future. Through a merger those cost savings would be achieved by reaching larger scale immediately rather than over 3 to 4 years. As both merging parties were expanding rapidly by opening new stores, the court argued that those efficiencies would have occurred in any event as a result of internal expansion.

Often the lower courts have focused on the feasibility of external arrangements as an alternative to merger. In *U.S. v Long Island* (1997), the government's witness claimed that the two hospitals could obtain comparable efficiencies through selling services to each other and working together, even in the absence of a merger. The court, however, accepted that the merger was the least restrictive alternative to achieve the claimed efficiencies. The court doubted that two vigorous competitors would agree to share for example clinical laboratory services without a merger.

*Burden of proof:* The existing case law imposes the burden of producing evidence of efficiencies on the merging parties. As it is difficult to predict efficiencies before a merger is consummated, the burden of proof is rather a persuasion standard. Courts have deemed efficiencies credibly proven in cases where efficiency claims are non-speculative and quantifiable. If the parties cannot expound the way to achieve the claimed savings, the courts consider the claims speculative. According to Kinne's (1998) review of the merger decisions, the problem of proof is the principal reason why courts have repeatedly rejected efficiency claims.

*Pass on to consumers:* The courts generally adopt the consumer surplus standard. Though an increase in consumer welfare can be achieved through lower prices, new products, or improved quality, it appears that the case law tends to favour price tests as an indicator.

## 5.2 Canada

### 5.2.1 *The Competition Act*<sup>57</sup>

On application by the Director of Investigation and Research (the federal government official responsible for the enforcement of the Competition Act), the Competition Tribunal may issue a prohibition or divestiture order with respect to a merger which it deems likely to prevent or lessen competition substantially. The Act lists a number of factors that may be considered in determining whether competition will be affected.<sup>58</sup>

In the event that the Tribunal finds that a merger is likely to prevent or lessen competition substantially, Section 96 of the Act provides an efficiency defence. Section 96 directs the Tribunal not to issue an order

... if it finds that the merger ... is likely to bring about gains in efficiency that will be greater than, and will offset, the effects of any prevention or lessening of competition ... and that the gains in efficiency would not likely be attained if the order were made.

### 5.2.2 *Merger Enforcement Guidelines*

In 1991 the Director of Investigation and Research at the Competition Bureau issued guidelines as to how he intended to interpret the merger provisions of the Act.

*Standard:* The Guidelines interpret the Act (section 96) as creating a “trade-off framework” within which likely efficiency can be balanced against likely anti-competitive effects. The anti-competitive effects are defined quite precisely in the Guidelines as the dead-weight loss from increased prices to the Canadian economy as a whole. This interpretation is, in fact, a Williamsonian approach in trading-off efficiencies with anti-competitive effects. However, anti-competitive effects include price increases but also reduction in service, quality, variety, innovation and other non-price dimensions of competition.

*Merger specificity:* Claimed efficiency gains cannot be considered if the efficiencies would likely be obtained also if the order (that would be required to remedy the anti-competitive effects of the merger) were made. This assessment involves an evaluation of whether any of the likely efficiency gains would also be likely to be attained through less anti-competitive means if the order in question were made. Examples of alternatives are: internal growth; a merger with an identified third party; a joint venture; a specialisation agreement; or a licensing, lease or other contractual arrangement. Efficiencies are not excluded from consideration on the basis that they *theoretically* could be attained through other means. The other means must be a common industry practice. The parties

---

<sup>57</sup> This section is based on Mc Fetridge (1998).

<sup>58</sup> Two provisions distinguishes the Act from the statutes of many other countries. First, the Tribunal may not reach a conclusion that a merger is likely to prevent or lessen competition substantially solely on the basis of market share or concentration evidence. Second, the Tribunal is obliged to consider the extent of foreign competition, whether either of the parties is likely to fail, the availability of acceptable substitutes, barriers to entry, the extent of remaining competition, whether the merger eliminates a particularly vigorous competitor and the extent of change and innovation in the market.

should provide a verifiable explanation of why efficiencies would not be sought by alternative means if the order were made.

Also efficiencies in other markets--if they are inextricably linked to the efficiencies in the relevant market--are considered in the trade-off analysis.

*Redistribution:* Claimed efficiency gains cannot be considered if the claimed efficiencies would likely be brought about by reason only of a redistribution of income between two or more persons, and not represent a saving in resources. The Guidelines exemplifies with increased bargaining power that enables the merged entity to extract wage concessions, discounts from suppliers (not corresponding to a saving of resources), tax gains, and savings following a reduction in service, or quality. It is less clear if cost savings following a reduction in output are included. According to Section 5.3 such savings should not be included. Section 5.5, on the other hand, states that cost savings are measured across the reduced level of output that will be required to bring about the price increase.

*International aspects:* In the determination of whether a merger is likely to bring about gains in efficiency account should be taken of whether such gains will result in: (i) a significant increase in the real value of exports; or, (ii) a significant substitution of domestic products for imported products.

*Timing:* To compare efficiencies and anti-competitive effects that occur at different points in time, one needs to remove the effects of anticipated future inflation, and apply a standard real discount rate.

*Net efficiencies:* Retooling and other costs that must be incurred to achieve efficiency gains are deducted from the total value of the efficiencies.

*Documentation:* Objective verification of particular sources of efficiency gains may be provided by (1) plant and firm-level accounting statements, (2) internal studies, (3) strategic plans, (4) capital appropriation requests, (5) management consultant studies (where available), or (6) other available data. To facilitate the Bureau's review of efficiency claims, information provided should describe the precise nature and magnitude of each type of efficiency gain that it is expected will be brought about by the merger.

*Types of efficiencies:* The Guidelines use two broad classes of efficiency gains: production efficiencies and dynamic efficiencies. Production efficiencies are generally the focus of the evaluation, because they can be quantifiably measured, objectively ascertained, and supported by engineering, accounting or other data. The Guidelines distinguish between product-level, plant-level and multi-plant-level efficiencies. Concrete examples of savings are: mechanisation, specialisation, the elimination of duplication, reduced downtime, a smaller base of spare parts, smaller inventory requirements, the avoidance of capital expenditures that would otherwise have been required, and plant specialisation. Production-related efficiencies can also result from integrating activities within the merged entity that were previously performed by third parties. Attainment of these gains generally involves a reduction in transaction costs associated with matters such as contracting for inputs, distribution and services. It is recognised that mergers can give rise to savings attributable to the transfer of superior production techniques and know-how from one of the merging parties to the other. However, claims that a merger is likely to give rise to efficiencies by reason of "superior management" are generally difficult to establish objectively. Dynamic efficiencies, include gains attained through the optimal introduction of new products, the development of more efficient productive

processes, and the improvement of product quality and service. However, claims that a merger will lead to dynamic efficiencies are ordinarily extremely difficult to measure. Accordingly, the weight given to claims regarding such efficiencies will generally be qualitative in nature.

### **5.2.3 Tribunal and Court cases<sup>59</sup>**

According to McFetridge (1998), the Merger Enforcement Guidelines have played a minor role in the contested cases. To the extent that the Guidelines have been discussed by the Tribunal or Courts, it has been to take issue with them. Two major issues have been raised. The first is the question of product market definition when products are differentiated. Of more interest here is that the Competition Tribunal decision in *Hillsdown* rejects the choice of welfare standard in the efficiency defence.

The Tribunal argued that the anti-competitive effects should not be interpreted as narrowly as in the Guidelines, that is as the dead-weight loss. The anti-competitive effect of mergers should include also any redistribution in surplus resulting from increased market power. McFetridge interprets the Tribunal's position as any one of the following three standards for the efficiency defence.

- (1) Merger must not result in any reduction in consumer surplus. This is the U.S. approach. The problem with this approach in Canada is that only mergers in highly concentrated industries are challenged, and that the price standard should rule out an efficiency defence in practice, since the efficiency requirements are very large.
- (2) All efficiencies must be passed onto consumers. The problem with this standard is that it could only be met if there were no market problem in the first place.
- (3) Efficiencies must exceed the losses to consumers. This requirement, which later has been called the Hillsdown standard, is an invention. It can be shown that it is stricter than the Williamsonian total surplus standard, but more allowing than the price standard.<sup>60</sup>

## **5.3 European Union**

The extent to which E.U. merger control includes efficiency considerations is controversial. The Merger Regulation may be interpreted to include, or not to include, an efficiency defence. The case law produces an inconsistent picture.

### **5.3.1 The Merger Regulation**

According to Articles 2(2) and 2(3) of the Merger Regulation, a concentration which "creates or strengthens a dominant position as a result of which effective competition would be significantly impeded" shall be prohibited. Otherwise it shall be allowed. According to Article 2(1)(b) of the Merger Regulation, the Commission shall, in making this appraisal, take into account:

- (a) the development of technical and economic progress, provided that

---

<sup>59</sup> This section is based on McFetridge (1998).

<sup>60</sup> The "Hillsdown standard" is stricter than total surplus standard since efficiencies must cover the redistribution from consumers to producers and not only the dead-weight loss.

- (b) it is to consumers' advantage, and
- (c) does not form an obstacle to competition.<sup>61</sup>

The question is if Article 2(1)(b) allows for efficiency considerations, and in particular if it constitutes an efficiency defence.

At first glance, the answer appears to be no. In particular, if "form an obstacle to competition" is synonymous to "significantly impeding effective competition," the development of technical and economic progress can only be considered in those situations where the merger is to be allowed anyway. The main problem with this interpretation is that it makes Article 2(1)(b) meaningless.<sup>62</sup> Also according to the Commission (1996), "(t)here is no real legal possibility of justifying an efficiency defence under the Merger Regulation. Efficiencies are assumed for all mergers up to the limit of dominance - the "concentration privilege". Any efficiency issues are considered in the overall assessment to determine whether dominance has been created or strengthened and not to justify or mitigate that dominance in order to clear a concentration which would otherwise be prohibited." The Commission also points out that the dominance criterion is very strong. At that time (1996), the prohibition rate amongst cases considered under the Merger Regulation was only one percent.<sup>63</sup>

However, in our view, the Merger Regulation may be re-interpreted to include an efficiency defence. Hence, in our view, the introduction of an efficiency defence may not require a change in the Merger Regulation. Remember that the term "competition" takes on different meanings in the literature. In some literature the word competition is synonymous to the absence of market power.<sup>64</sup> Market power may be measured by the price to cost mark-up that firms charge. With this definition, horizontal mergers most often reduce competition (that is increase mark-ups) at least slightly,<sup>65</sup> and some of them significantly reduce competition (increase mark-ups). In other literature, however, the word "competition" has been used in another sense, namely to mean the price level.<sup>66</sup> Using this definition, horizontal mergers can be both pro-competitive (those that reduce price) and anti-competitive (those that increase price). Now, if we assume that the Merger Regulation uses the word "competition" in the first sense, this means that mergers that significantly increase mark-ups shall be prohibited. Furthermore, Article 2(1)(b) cannot be used to save any horizontal mergers, since they do form an obstacle to

---

<sup>61</sup> Moreover, according to preamble 13, the Commission must place its appraisal within the general framework of the achievement of the fundamental objectives referred to in Article 2 of the Treaty, including that of strengthening the Community's economic and social cohesion, referred to in Article 130a.

<sup>62</sup> The same point was made by Neven, Nuttall, and Seabright (1993, p. 62). They argue that the wording of the Merger Regulation is somewhat odd, since it suggests that the efficiency defence can be used only when there is no conflict between efficiency and competition; that is when an efficiency defence is unnecessary.

<sup>63</sup> Also in cases brought under Article 86 the Commission has a dominance test and efficiency gains will not justify the abuse of a dominant position. Under Article 85, by contrast, any agreement which restricts competition will have to demonstrate efficiency benefits in direct proportion to the degree of competition which is restricted.

<sup>64</sup> Most economists would probably use this definition.

<sup>65</sup> There are a few reasons for why a horizontal merger would not reduce competition, such as if the merger triggers immediate entry, or if one of the firms is failing, or if the firms colluded perfectly before the merger.

<sup>66</sup> This definition has at least implicitly been used in much anti-trust literature.

competition, that is increase mark-ups. (This is just a restatement of the first interpretation above.)

In contrast, if we assume that the Merger Regulation uses the word “competition” in the second sense, then Articles 2(2-3) state that a merger shall be prohibited if, and only if, the merger increases price. Article 2(1)(b) would amount to an efficiency defence. The Commission should consider efficiencies (the development of technical and economic progress), provided that these efficiencies do not lead to an increase in the price level.<sup>67</sup> The condition(s) for efficiencies to be considered guarantees that the potential negative side effects of efficiencies do not dominate the beneficial effects of efficiencies.<sup>68</sup> Thus, with this interpretation the Regulation allows an efficiency defence. However, a comparison with the efficiency defence under Article 85(3), suggests that the efficiency defence under the Merger Regulation (if any) is intended to be limited (see below).

### **5.3.2 Commission Cases**

Efficiency issues have explicitly been discussed in four merger cases. Furthermore, some commentators argue that in some cases favourable assessments of dominance hide concerns for efficiency.

In *AT&T/NCR*<sup>69</sup> the Commission argues that AT&T’s acquisition of NCR may give rise to technical and marketing synergies from a combination of two products (workstations and network facilities). Due to a flow of technical and marketing know-how, AT&T/NCR may have a chance to develop more advanced communication features at lower costs. According to the Commission, it is not excluded that such synergies may create or strengthen a dominant position. However, these concerns are dismissed in the particular case, since similar attempts to combine computer and telecommunications business have failed, and since AT&T/NCR have to face important competitors that also are active in the two fields. Hence, in this case efficiencies are considered relevant. However, only as an offence. The synergies may potentially create or strengthen a dominant position.

In *Aerospatale-Alenia/de Haviland*,<sup>70</sup> the parties argued that one of the objectives with the acquisition is to reduce costs. The potential cost saving from rationalising parts procurement, marketing and product support is estimated at ECU 5 million per year, amounting to around 0,5 percent of the combined turnover. The Commission dismissed the claims on the ground that the alleged benefits were (1) insufficient, and that (2) the cost savings could be achieved through other means. Furthermore, (3) even if there was progress, this would not be to the consumers’ advantage. The fact that the efficiencies were dismissed as insignificant, but not as irrelevant, seems to suggest that the

---

<sup>67</sup> Interpreting the Regulation this way, “not form an obstacle to competition” and “to consumers’ advantage” are synonymous.

<sup>68</sup> Cost savings are per se desirable. However, cost savings can have negative side effects. In particular, if two firms merge and thereby lower their variable costs, they become a tougher competitor. Actually, if the cost reduction is big enough, the merger may imply that competitors are driven out of the market, or that new entry is blocked. In this sense, cost savings may be anti-competitive (price increasing). In this context, it is interesting to note that (for example) technical advantages are considered relevant in the assessment of dominance (see for example *Hoffman La Roche v. Commission*).

<sup>69</sup> Case No IV/M 050 – AT&T/NCR, paragraphs 28-30.

<sup>70</sup> Case No IV/M.053 - Aerospatale-Alenia/de Haviland, paragraphs 65-71.



Commission does consider efficiency claims. The discussion of other means to achieve the cost savings indicates that efficiencies must be merger-specific. Finally, the reference to the consumers advantage indicates that the welfare standard is the consumer's surplus (price standard).<sup>71</sup>

In *MSG Media Service*,<sup>72</sup> the Commission rejected the parties' claims saying that even if the operation were to contribute to technical and economic progress, Article 2(1)(b) goes on to state that no obstacle must be formed to competition. According to the commission, the proposed transaction would create a dominant position and hinder competition. This case indicates that the commission does not allow an efficiency defence.

In *Nordic Satellite Distribution*,<sup>73</sup> the Commission argues that the transaction would undoubtedly have involved significant efficiencies. However, it would also have resulted in the parties achieving or strengthening dominant positions on several markets. The Commission in the end decided to prohibit the operation, since the anti-competitive effects of the operation were not deemed necessary for the achievement of the efficiencies. This case indicates that efficiencies must be merger-specific.

It thus appears that the Commission reached contradictory decisions in different cases. In *Aerospatiale-Alenia/de Haviland*, the Commission seems to allow (in principle) an efficiency defence, while in *MSG Media Service* the commission does not allow an efficiency defence. As a consequence, it is difficult to say whether or not the E.U. case law includes an efficiency defence.

Some commentators argue that in some cases favourable assessments of dominance hide concerns for efficiency (see Camesasca, 1999, and Neven, Nuttall, and Seabright, 1993, p. 240).<sup>74</sup>

---

<sup>71</sup> This case has been analysed in detail by several commentators, see for example Camesasca (forthcoming).

<sup>72</sup> Case No IV/M.469 - *MSG Media Service*, paragraph 100-101.

<sup>73</sup> Case No IV/M.490 – *Nordic Satellite Distribution*. Here we rely on the Commission's summary of the case in its contribution to O.E.C.D./GD(96)65.

<sup>74</sup> Camesasca (1999) explicitly mentions several cases where, according to him, the Commission relied on efficiencies to clear a merger. Examples are: *Alcatel/Telettra*, *Mannesmann/Valourec/Ilva*, *Mercedes-Benz/Kässbohrer*, *ABB/Daimler-Benz*, and *Agfa-Gevaert/DuPont*.

### 5.3.3 Court Cases

The issue of the existence of an efficiency defence has not been discussed by the courts.

### 5.3.4 Efficiency gains under Article 85 (now 81)

According to 85(1), all agreements between firms that restrict competition are illegal. However, according to article 85(3) agreements may be exempted from this prohibition provided that they meet four requirements.

- (i) The agreement must improve the production or distribution of goods, or promote technical or economic progress.
- (ii) The agreement must allow consumers a fair share of the benefits.
- (iii) The agreement must only impose restrictions on the firms that are indispensable to attain the benefits.
- (iv) The agreement must not give the firms the possibility of eliminating competition in respect of a substantial part of the products in question.

Note that there are several ways in which article 85(3) seem to give more room for efficiency arguments than article 2(1)(b) of the Merger Regulation.<sup>75</sup> Requirement (i) of article 85(3) includes both the improvement of production and distribution of goods, and the promotion of technical or economic progress. Requirement (a) of article 2(1)(b) in the Merger Regulation only includes the development of technical and economic progress. It thus appears that the Merger Regulation, in contrast to article 85(3), only includes “dynamic” and not “static” efficiency gains. Requirement (ii) of article 85(3) indicates that the welfare standard puts some weight on consumer welfare. How big that weight is, is not clear from the article in itself. However, the wording seems less consumer-oriented than the Merger Regulation requirement (b) that “it is to consumers’ advantage.” Requirement (iv) of article 85(3) talks about eliminating competition in respect of a *substantial* part of the products. Requirement (c) of article 2(1)(b) of the Merger Regulation appears to refer to *any* obstacle to competition. Requirement (iii) of article 85(3) requires gains to be agreement specific, i.e., there should not exist a less anti-competitive way to generate the same gains. This requirement does not have a counterpart in article 2(1)(b) of the Merger Regulation. However, it seems likely to us that an efficiency defence under the Merger Regulation, in practice, would require efficiencies to be merger-specific (see *Nordic Satellite Distribution*, below).

Exemptions may be achieved in two ways: either by appealing to the Commission for individual exemption in respect of a particular agreement or by drafting an agreement whose terms satisfy one of the block exemptions issued by the Commission.<sup>76</sup> To qualify for individual exemption, an agreement must satisfy the four requirements of Article 85(3). The burden of proof is on the applicants. Here follows a short summary of the

---

<sup>75</sup> A full comparison between the Merger Regulation and Article 85 should also take into account that the transactions covered are different (and thus may have different anti-competitive effects). There may also be differences in how much market power that is tolerated under Article 85 and the Merger Regulation.

<sup>76</sup> Jacquemin (1997) has interpreted the possibility of block exemptions as a response to the difficulty to make the trade-off between anti-competitive and positive effects. However, it is not clear to us that one can do the aggregated trade-off if one cannot do the trade-off in particular cases.

case law. According to Whish (1993), the benefits produced by the agreement (requirement i) must be something of objective value to the Community as a whole, and not just a private benefit to the parties themselves. Furthermore, the claimed advantages must outweigh the detriments produced by the agreement. Several examples can be mentioned. Specialisation agreements have been considered to improve the production of goods. R&D projects have been considered to lead to technical and economic progress. Exclusive dealing agreements have been considered to improve the distribution of goods. According to Neven, Papandropoulos, and Seabright (1998), the Commission considers scale economies, a reduction in the duplication of fixed costs, and the association of complementary assets as important efficiency benefits. In other cases however, the Commission refers in vague terms to general objectives having a remote and unspecified link with economic efficiency. In all case the, the arguments are simply stated and there is no attempt to evaluate their significance, let alone to quantify their importance. According to Whish (1993), some writers suggest that the Commission has not paid much attention to the consumers' interests (requirement ii) in its decisions under Article 85(3). Furthermore, the Commission has not tried to give a definition of a "fair share" for these purposes. According to Whish (1993), much of the Commission's attention when dealing with notifications for exemption goes into the issue of indispensability (requirement iii). An effective way of discovering what types of clauses the Commission objects to is to look at the so-called black lists in its block exemptions. According to Neven, Papandropoulos, and Seabright (1998), however, the Commission sometimes does not consider that when assets can be bought freely in the market, the agreement does not necessarily bring additional benefits.

According to some commentators (see especially Neven, Papandropoulos, and Seabright 1998), the Commission's analysis of efficiencies under Article 85(3) is superficial. Therefore, the case law developed under Article 85(3) may not be useful for the Commission in handling an efficiency defence under the Merger Regulation.

## **5.4 France**

### **5.4.1 *Ordonnance No. 86-1286***

The French Control of Concentrations is now governed by the provisions of Title V of the amended *Ordonnance No. 86-1286* of December 1986.

#### **5.4.1.1 Definition of a concentration and thresholds for investigation**

Articles 38 and 39 of the French Control of Concentrations describe the definition of a concentration and the thresholds that make a concentration controllable. First, Article 39 of the *Ordonnance* of 1 December 1986 defines a concentration as follows:

"A concentration results from any transaction, regardless of the form, that entails a transfer of ownership or possession of all or part of the goods, rights and obligations of a firm or whose purpose or effect is to enable a firm or a group of firms to exercise, directly or indirectly, a determining influence over one or more firms."

There are two alternative criteria. The first is the transfer of ownership or possession of all or part of the goods, rights and obligations of a firm. The second is the acquisition of a determining influence by one or more firms over another, hitherto not subject to this

influence. This definition naturally includes creations of structural joint ventures and significant changes in capital holding by one or more firms.

Article 38 states the conditions under which a concentration operation is controllable. If either of the following two alternative thresholds are attained, the concentration is controllable:

- a market share threshold: the firms that are party to the operation hold a joint share of 25% of a national goods or service market
- the firms that are party to the operation together make an ex-tax turnover in France of at least seven billion French Francs, provided that at least two of the firms party to the concentration have made a turnover of at least two billion French Francs.

Note that an analysis as to whether the market share threshold is met, can be rather involved. In practice, it requires an assessment regarding what constitutes the relevant market.

Notification of a concentration operation is optional. If notification is made, the Minister in charge of the Economy has two months to inform the parties whether there will be a referral to the Competition Council for opinion. In case of such a referral the time limit is extended by four months, making a total as of six months as of justification. If no notification is made, the Minister in charge of the Economy may at any time order an inquiry procedure, not subject to inquiry time limits.

#### **5.4.1.2 “Le bilan concurrentiel” and “le bilan économique”**

When a controllable concentration operation is found, the Minister in charge of the Economy refers to the Competition Council for opinion. According to Article 41, the Council has to determine if the concentration or the proposed concentration involves risks for restraints to competition.

If it is found that the concentration stimulates competition (positive bilan concurrentiel) or that it is neutral, then the analysis is finished. If it is found that the concentration restricts competition (negative bilan concurrentiel), then the Council has to establish a “bilan économique”. According to Article 41:

“Le Conseil de la concurrence apprécie si le projet de concentration ou la concentration apporte au progrès économique une contribution suffisante pour compenser les atteintes à la concurrence. Le Conseil tient compte également de la compétitivité des entreprises en cause au regard de la concurrence internationale.”

This means the Council has to examine if the contribution to economic progress or international competitiveness is of a nature to compensate the expected adverse effects on competition. Effectively, this means there is an efficiency defence. Notice furthermore that the efficiency defence is used when there is a risk to restrictions in competition. This implies that the welfare criterion takes into account both consumers and producers.

According to the 1997 Annual Report of the Council, this amounts to an analysis on the economic effects of the concentration, not only on the firms involved, but on the economy as a whole, in particular on the consumers. Two conclusions may then take place: (1) the favourable economic consequences are found to be insufficient to compensate the negative effects on competition, (2) the favourable economic consequences are found to be sufficient.

### **5.4.2 Cases**

Opinions of the Council are published as “Advices” and consist of two parts. The first part consists of general findings. The second part motivates the advice to the Minister, in several sections to determine:

1. the nature of the operation
2. the relevant market to verify whether the thresholds are met
3. the effects on competition
4. the contribution to economic progress and international competitiveness, if it is found that there is a risk of restriction to competition.

In the case *Tefipar-Seperef* 1997, the Council advised that there are no risks for anti-competitive effects despite the fact that the company would become the second largest firm on the market for PVC tubes. This is because, according to the Council, there remain numerous other producers in France, imports are growing, and little investment is required to enter the market. Based on this conclusion, it is not necessary to investigate the effects on economic progress or international competitiveness, and the operation can be accepted. This case illustrates the general procedure that efficiencies in the sense of “economic progress” or “international competitiveness” are not assessed if no risks for anti-competitive effects are found.

In the next four cases we discuss here, the Council concluded that there are risks for anti-competitive effects, and a further investigation into economic progress and international competitiveness was undertaken.

In the first two cases, the contribution to economic progress was found to be sufficient to compensate for anti-competitive effects. In the *Rowntree plc/Nestlé SA* 1989 case, the Council found that the combined market shares in three of the relevant chocolate markets would become excessive and restrain competition. However, the Council found that the contribution to economic progress would be sufficient to compensate the expected restraints on competition. The proposed merger was expected to increase productivity and competitive capacity in the world-wide market of chocolate products, which was dominated by a few world-wide companies.

Regarding the acquisition of *Compagnie Française de Sucrierie* by *Eridiana Béghin-Say (EBS)* 1997, the Council concluded that there were risks for restrictions to competition in the markets for “sucre de bouche” and sugar destined for the industry. However, in its analysis of the “bilan économique”, the Council considered that the anti-competitive risks were compensated by economic progress since there was a plan for restructuring to increase productivity, with a shut-down of the least performing plants. This would at the same time increase international competitiveness of the whole French sugar industry, which was argued to be less performant and less concentrated than the industries in other European countries.

In the remaining two cases we discuss, the Council found the contribution to economic progress insufficient to compensate for the adverse competition effects. In the proposed acquisition by Callebaut AG of the group Barry in 1997, the Council found that the new company would create a risk to restrict competition, since it would become three times larger than its second competitor, with similar positions in other European countries. Regarding the argument that the operation would allow economic progress through a rationalisation of production across the plants of the new group, and a centralisation of research, the Council argued that it was not shown that this operation was necessary to attain these objectives. This is because the parties themselves argued that scale economies are no longer present above a certain threshold. In addition, research expenditures are limited and may be subcontracted or conducted in collaboration with users. Regarding the argument of an improvement of international competitiveness, the Council argued that there was no convincing evidence that the operation would increase exports, especially since the group Barry was already strongly present in foreign markets. For these reasons, the Council found that the risks to restriction in competition would not be sufficiently compensated.

In the proposed acquisition by the Coca Cola Company of the brand Orangina owned by Pernod Ricard in 1998, the Council found that there was a risk of restriction of competition. Therefore an analysis into economic progress and international competitiveness was conducted. The Council noted the arguments made by Pernod Ricard that it wants to exit the segment of non-alcoholic beverages and obtain financial resources to expand and remain competitive in the segment of alcoholic beverages. The Council also noted the arguments by the Coca Cola company that its distribution system and experience in marketing will promote the international expansion of the products of Orangina, which would require substantial investments otherwise. The Council however argues that the Coca Cola company could realise international expansion and distribution economies through internal growth, through the brand "Fanta". Furthermore, the Coca Cola company had not demonstrated the viability of the project to promote the brand Orangina in other countries. The Council accepted the argument that Pernod Ricard realises only weak synergies between its alcoholic and non-alcoholic synergies, and that it obtains a high price for the sale of its brand, which allows for substantial support to concentrate on its alcoholic activities. The Council however argues that there had been no contacts to sell its brand to other firms, including a possible sale to a non-competing firm. Furthermore, the Council argues that if the price paid by Coca Cola is in fact significantly higher than what can be obtained through other formulas for leaving the non-alcoholic sector, then one should consider this price premium not as a contribution to economic progress, but rather as the cost of a weakening in competition.

Both the Callebaut and the Coca Cola decisions illustrate that the Council investigates whether efficiencies cannot be realised otherwise. Also a comparison of these decisions with the positive decisions illustrates the importance of the criterion of international competitiveness, in addition to the criterion of economic progress.

## 5.5 Germany<sup>77</sup>

In Germany, competition is protected in the Act Against Restraints of Competition, which came into force in 1958. Merger control was introduced in a revision of the Act in 1973.<sup>78</sup> The enforcement agency is the Federal Cartel Office. In the first stage, the Office determines its decision solely on competition-based criteria. However, if a merger is prohibited, authorisation of the merger may be given by the Minister of Economics on very broad grounds.

Under section 24(1) of the Act, a merger must be prohibited if it can be expected to result in the creation or strengthening of a dominant market position.<sup>79</sup> There is only one exception: if the merging parties can prove that the merger would also lead to improvements in the competitive structure of one or more markets and if such improvements outweigh the negative effects of market dominance. Improvement of competitive conditions may be achieved in the same market in which the position of market dominance is created. This may be the case where a merger is necessary to safeguard the survival of an enterprise as a viable competitor (failing firm considerations). However, according to Canenbley and Schutte (1996), it is very difficult to prove such an outcome in practice. Considerations such as economies of scale or employment are not valid defences under German merger control. The improvement of the parties' market position in foreign markets is not taken into account. Merging parties may seek to overturn prohibition orders issued by the Office in two different ways. The firms may seek judicial review by the Court of Appeal in Berlin—an appeal in which the legal and factual basis of the prohibition order would be reviewed.

Under section 24(3) of the Act, the firms may also apply for special permission from the Minister of the Economy (who is a member of the Federal Cabinet). Such permission will only be granted if the Minister finds that the restraints on competition resulting from the merger are outweighed by overall economic advantages, or that it is justified by an overriding public interest. According to Canenbley and Schutte (1996), these standards give the Minister a large opportunity to make essentially political judgements. However, in practice, it is nowadays exceptional for the Minister to grant such special permission.<sup>80</sup>

---

<sup>77</sup> This section is based on Canenbley and Schutte (1996). We also thank Christian Wey, Wissenschaftszentrum Berlin for valuable aid.

<sup>78</sup> The main goal of the revision which came into force in 1999 was to harmonise the German competition law to E.U. law. A translation to English may be found at [http://www.bundeskartellamt.de/competition\\_act.html](http://www.bundeskartellamt.de/competition_act.html). See also <http://www.bundeskartellamt.de/tasks.html>

<sup>79</sup> Depending on the size of the companies, either a pre-merger or a post-merger notification may be required.

<sup>80</sup> Only 15 applications for authorisation have been filed in over 20 years, and ministerial authorisation was granted in 6 cases, namely Veba/Gelsenberg (February 1, 1974), Babcock/Artos (October 17, 1976), Rheinstahl (Thyssen)/Hüller (February 7, 1978), BP/Veba (March 5, 1979), IBM Holding/Wibau Maschinenfabrik Hartman AG (December 9, 1981), and Daimler-Benz AG/Messerschmitt-Bölkow-Blohm GmbH (September 6, 1989).

## 5.6 Sweden

### 5.6.1 *The Competition Act*

The new Swedish Competition Act (Konkurrenslagen) was introduced in 1993, and is modelled according to E.U. competition law. E.U. case law serves as guidance. However, in the case of the merger control there are some important differences.<sup>81</sup>

The Act (34 §) stipulates mandatory notification of all mergers where the companies involved have an aggregate turnover exceeding SEK 4 billion and the acquired company has a turnover of at least SEK 100 million. Mergers that create or strengthen a dominant position, thereby having a significant adverse effect on competition, in the long term, on the Swedish market or a substantial part of it, may be prohibited.

However, there is a second provision as well, namely that the merger must “operate against the public interest.” This second provision allows an efficiency defence. The Swedish Government Proposition (1992/93:56, pp. 42, 100) states that a “significant adverse effect on competition” normally should be taken to mean that the merger “operates against the public interest.” However, mergers could be defended in a case-by-case way if they have positive economic effects. It is explicitly said that positive effects may be traded off against negative effects on competition. Examples of positive effects that may be considered are stated, such as structural rationalisation, productive efficiency and the competitiveness of Swedish firms on the international market. Other examples include national security interests. But it is also stated that for example effects on unemployment should not be taken into account.

According to the Proposition, the assessment should also include the possibility for the acquirer to attain the same productive efficiencies by co-operation or mergers with *foreign* firms. The Proposition does not, however, state a more general test that efficiencies should be merger-specific.

It should also be noted that the Act does not require the consumers to obtain a share of the efficiencies in order to be accepted.

A decision to prohibit a merger is taken by the court (Stockholm’s tingsrätt or Marknadsdomstolen) following a claim by the Swedish competition agency, Konkurrensverket (KKV). KKV has the primary burden of proving that the merger should be prohibited.

---

<sup>81</sup> The most notable difference is that the Swedish merger control only concern mergers in a narrow sense, and does not encompass joint ventures. However, recently a Government commission suggested that the Swedish law should be changed in accordance with the Merger Regulation also on this point, SOU 1998:98.



## 5.6.2 KKV cases<sup>82</sup>

KKV takes into account efficiency gains in assessing whether a merger operates against the public interest. Although not formalised, KKV use a price test, that is cost savings must be sufficient for the price not to increase as a result of the merger. However, the judgement is qualitative, since it is difficult to quantify the anti-competitive effects of a merger.

According to KKV there must be enough competition after the merger in order for the merging firms to actually have an incentive to reduce costs after the merger, and also for reduced costs to affect price. On the negative side, KKV also consider costs of integrating the merging firms.

According to the act, any types of cost saving should be considered. In practice, only production costs have been discussed so far. However, there is nothing to prevent that, for example, costs associated with R&D are considered in the future.

It is not clear who has the burden of proof. According to the wording of the Act, KKV has the burden of proving that a merger strengthens a dominant position, harms competition, and operates against the public interest. This seems to imply that it is KKV that should demonstrate the absence of cost savings. However, KKV argues that it is the firms that have the burden of proof concerning cost savings.

It has not been formalised what type of evidence that is needed to establish existence or non-existence of cost savings. KKV regularly ask firms to submit all information that was presented to the board, which usually contains some information about cost savings. Usually, KKV also ask firms to concretise their assessments further, and to ask for the opinion from competitors and others. In the courts, additional information is gained by having external experts as witnesses. However, a serious problem is that it is often difficult to find independent experts.

KKV does not consider efficiency gains in its dominance- or competition-tests. That cannot be ruled out in the future, but it is considered unlikely.

So far, there have been very few cases where cost savings have been an issue. In Securitas Lock Group/Metra, KKV found that the expected cost savings would not benefit the consumers due to insufficient competition after a merger.

KKV has cleared only one merger with reference to efficiency gains namely ICA's acquisition of a number of KIAB-wholesalers.

---

<sup>82</sup> This section is built on an interview with Eric Sahlin (the head of the merger department) and Mats Bergman (chief economist) at KKV.

### 5.6.3 Court cases

There have been two court cases where cost savings have been an issue.

In *Optirock/NCC*<sup>83</sup>, the Court found that Optirock's acquisition of Stråbruken only created marginal dominance, and that it did not have a significant adverse effect on competition. The Court also held that the merger, due to certain positive effects, did not operate against the public interest *under any circumstances*. Even if there was no actual need to trade off positive and negative effects, it appears that the Court considered the positive effects to be so strong that they would have been sufficient to render the merger legal, even in the presence of anti competitive effects. The Court mentions three positive effects.

1. There is a need for structural rationalisation of the Swedish brick industry. Due to over capacity, a couple of plants must be closed down, and production must be concentrated in the remaining plants. Moreover, during 1997 Stråbruken made losses.
2. In the more expansive markets, so called dry products, it is necessary to develop production methods and product varieties.
3. It may be possible for the firms to increase their export. That would require large volumes and a strong market position.

It appears that the first point is a mixture of a failing firm defence and an efficiency defence. The second point appears to be an efficiency defence. The third point appears to be an application of the so-called national champion doctrine.

In *Sveriges Television/Schibsted/Skandinaviska Filmlaboratorier*<sup>84</sup>, the Court approved the merger between Swelab and FilmTeknik, thereby leaving only one full-range supplier of technical processing of cinematic film in Sweden. It appears that the main reason for the approval was that the competitive pressure from foreign firms, and from Swedish niche firms, was considered sufficient. The Court also found that a merger would reduce the firms' costs. The saving is quantified as a reduction of the personnel by 25 persons. Moreover, this cost reduction, the Court argues, gives scope for necessary investments in new technology. Finally, the Court found the probability for Swelab and FilmTeknik to survive as independent competitors to be very small. The reason was that the firms had difficulties to follow the fast technological development, and increased competition from foreign firms.

**Analysis of efficiencies** Swedish merger control includes an efficiency defence. However, the exact content of this defence is unclear, and it has not been used very often. Most mergers pass the dominance and competition tests, and cost savings need not be discussed. Moreover, in those cases where the merger raises anti-competitive concerns, the case may be cleared with a divestiture agreement between the firms and KKV.

Moreover, in the court cases where efficiency gains have been an issue, it is not even clear that the outcome was crucially dependent on these efficiencies. Rather, it appears that the courts approved the mergers already in the dominance and competition tests.

---

<sup>83</sup> Stockholm's Tingsrätt, Mål nr T 8-1002-97.

<sup>84</sup> Stockholm's Tingsrätt, Mål nr T 8-669-96.

Efficiency considerations were only used to reinforce the arguments. One may say that the efficiency defence has not yet been applied/tested by the courts.

Furthermore, the details of the Swedish efficiency defence are unclear. It is unclear if efficiencies must be merger-specific, who has the burden of proof, and if the cost savings must be passed on to consumers.

The Competition Act does not require the consumers to obtain a share of the efficiencies in order to be accepted. Nevertheless, KKV uses a consumer's surplus standard. The Courts have not explicitly addressed the issue. But the fact that they do not refer to the effect on consumers can be interpreted to mean that the courts find the distribution of the gains irrelevant.<sup>85</sup>

The wording of the Act indicates that it is KKV who has the burden of proof concerning efficiencies. However, KKV argued in Optirock/NCC that it is the defendants. The Court did not explicitly address the issue.

Moreover, the courts seem to mix failing firm considerations with efficiency considerations.

The courts provide very little information concerning, for example, how the efficiencies are to be achieved. It is not clear if the decisions are based on more information than the courts account for, or if they accept efficiency claims based on very sparse information.

## 5.7 United Kingdom

### 5.7.1 *The Fair Trading Act*<sup>86</sup>

The Fair Trading Act from 1973 (FTA) contains provisions for control of mergers.<sup>87</sup> The system is predisposed in favour of mergers. The Secretary of State may refer a merger to the Monopolies and Mergers Commission (MMC) where he thinks fit. The Secretary of State is advised by the Director General of Fair Trading (DGFT). A merger may be prohibited if at least two thirds majority of the MMC considers that it might operate against the public interest. Even at that stage the Secretary of State has the discretion not to prohibit the merger.

Mergers may be referred by the Secretary of State (and only by him) which *either* will result in the creation or strengthening of a monopoly situation in relation to goods or services in the U.K. or a substantial part of it *or* in the take-over of assets with a balance sheet value of GBP 30 million or more. A merger reference may be limited in various ways.

If the MMC reports that a merger may be expected to operate against the public interest then the Secretary of State has the power to make an order preventing the merger, attaching conditions to it, or even unscrambling a merger that has already taken place. In

---

<sup>85</sup> Another interpretation is that in the particular cases handled by the courts, there was sufficient competitive pressure for the cost savings to reduce price. Hence, the total surplus and the consumer surplus standards could have coincided in these cases. For this reason, it was not necessary for the courts to specify that they used the consumer surplus standard.

<sup>86</sup> This section is based on Whish (1993).

<sup>87</sup> The control of mergers of newspaper and water companies has specific provisions not discussed here.

practice, the Secretary of State rarely exercises these formal powers. Instead he will ask the DGFT to enter into negotiations with the firms to secure appropriate undertakings.

A new legislation, the Competition Act 1998, will come into force in early 2000. The new Act brings U.K. competition law more into line with E.U. competition law.<sup>88</sup>

### **5.7.2 MMC Cases**

In assessing the merger's impact on the public interest, the MMC is guided by the criteria of the FTA, which provide that "the Commission shall take into account all matters which appear to them in the particular circumstances to be relevant." According to Whish (1993) this pragmatism of the FTA has made it difficult to extract a case-law from MMC's decisions, although it is possible to identify certain issues that MMC is likely to take into account, most important of which is the impact of the merger on competition.<sup>89</sup>

On many occasions the MMC has considered the impact which a merger would have upon the economic efficiency of the companies concerned. The case law suggests that in order for efficiency gains to be decisive, they must be sufficiently large (Mid Kent Holdings/General Utilities/SAUR), merger-specific (Capital/Virgin Holdings), and passed on to consumers (P&O/Stena). Interestingly, there are cases where efficiency gains have been considered to outweigh loss of (potential) competition (Stagecoach/Chesterfield Transport).<sup>90</sup>

MMC has also condemned mergers because of their likely adverse effects upon efficiency. For example, the MMC has concluded that a merger may lead to inefficiency because of clash of management styles between the two parties. This type of case may arise in a so-called hostile take-over, where the target company is using the MMC investigation as a defence against the take-over.

## **5.8 A "check-list"**

Based on our review of the efficiency defences in seven O.E.C.D. merger control systems, we now synthesise the discussion to produce a "check-list" over the important dimensions that must be considered in order to design a control system that takes efficiencies into account. We should emphasise that the main purpose of this section is to identify the important dimensions, and to *illustrate* them with examples from our earlier review. The purpose is not to describe what every country is doing in every dimension.

The discussion also includes some preliminary economic analysis. We often refer to what competition authorities "should do" if they aim for a full cost-benefit analysis of the merger.

Our discussion is often phrased in terms of cost savings, however that should only be viewed as an example of efficiencies in general.

---

<sup>88</sup> See for example Lever (1999).

<sup>89</sup> Other issues include the balance of payments, and take-overs of U.K. firms by overseas ones.

<sup>90</sup> Some additional cases are discussed by Bridgeman (1999).

### 5.8.1 Objectives

Any merger control system is, at least implicitly, based on some welfare considerations. A merger affects the well-being of many individuals. In fact, any person that belongs to at least one of the firms' interest groups (consumers, share-holders, management, workers, suppliers, creditors, and also competitors) is likely to be affected. The purpose with an explicit welfare standard is to indicate which of these effects that are to be taken into account by competition authorities, and how one is to weigh the positive effects for some individuals against the negative effects for other individuals. If a complete cost-benefit analysis is to be made, all effects must be considered, and added to a social net effect. Furthermore, if the policy maker is concerned with the distribution of wealth in society, the effect on each individual should be given a weight corresponding to that individual's position in the wealth distribution.<sup>91</sup> In practice, however, competition authorities analyse the effects of a merger at the level of interest groups, and not at the level of individuals. Moreover, they do not include all interest groups in the analysis.

**1. Welfare Standard.** All competition authorities analyse the effects of a merger on two interest groups, namely consumers and share-holders.<sup>92</sup> At least four different welfare standards have been used (or discussed) in different jurisdictions to weigh consumers' interests against share-holders' interests.

- i. *Total surplus (or Williamson's) standard.* According to this standard a merger should be allowed if it creates more wealth to producers than it destroys for consumers. Hence, distribution does not matter. It should be emphasised that according to this standard also a merger that raises the price may be approved.
- ii. *Consumer's surplus (or price) standard.* According to this standard a proposed merger should be allowed if and only if consumers gain. The reason to adopt this standard is if one is concerned with distribution, and if consumers in general are poorer than the owners of the firms.
- iii. *Hillsdown standard.* According to this standard, efficiencies must exceed the losses to consumers. It can be shown that this standard is stricter than the total surplus standard, but more allowing than the price standard. Expressed differently, this means that there are distributional concerns, but not as strong as in the consumer's surplus standard.
- iv. *Killer standard.* According to this standard, a merger should be allowed only if all efficiencies are passed on to consumers. This standard is built on very strong distributional concerns.

One may rank these standards according to the strength of distributional concerns: total surplus (distribution does not matter), Hillsdown, consumer's surplus, killer (distribution very important). The total surplus standard is articulated in the Canadian merger guidelines. However, in *Hillsdown* this interpretation of the Canadian competition Act was questioned by the Court. According to McFetridge (1998), a reasonable

---

<sup>91</sup> See our discussion in the Theory section.

<sup>92</sup> In some jurisdictions also other groups' (apart from consumers and shareholders) interests are taken into account. In some jurisdictions, it is explicitly stated that also the effects on workers is included (E.U.), while in other jurisdictions it is explicitly said that for example unemployment risks should not be considered (Sweden). In some jurisdictions (U.S.) the effect of merger on small competitors is taken into account.

interpretation of the Court's decision is a "new" standard – called *Hillsdown* above. The U.S. merger guidelines apply the consumers' surplus standard. It appears that the Courts in Sweden employ the total surplus standard, while the Swedish competition authority applies the consumers' surplus standard.

The choice of welfare standard affects how often an efficiency defence can be expected to be used. For example, in the U.S. (consumer's surplus standard) there are numerous cases where efficiencies have been an issue. However, also the U.S. choice of fairly strict concentration thresholds matters. In the E.U., that looks for dominance, many of these mergers would not be contested in the first place. Those that would be contested would require large cost savings to meet a consumers' surplus standard (cf. McFetridge, 1998, p. 52). The killer standard is only applicable when the market is perfectly competitive anyway. Hence, with the killer standard an efficiency defence would never be used.

**2. International Competitiveness.** In international markets the welfare trade-offs are somewhat different from the welfare trade-offs made in national markets. There are two reasons for this. First, in a market where mainly national firms sell to mainly foreign consumers, an anti-competitive merger enhances national welfare, even if there are strong distributional concerns (within the country). Second, in a market where national firms compete with foreign firms, a merger of national firms that leads to substantial cost-savings, enhances the national firms' competitiveness. In some jurisdictions, the international competitiveness<sup>93</sup> of the domestic firms is considered an objective for the merger control.

In the Canadian Merger Guidelines it is said that: In the determination of whether a merger is likely to bring about gains in efficiency account should be taken of whether such gains will result in: (i) a significant increase in the real value of exports; or, (ii) a significant substitution of domestic products for imported products. In France the efficiency defence explicitly states that, in addition to economic progress, a contribution to international competitiveness is considered a part of the efficiency defence. Also in the U.K. and in Sweden international competitiveness is an objective for merger control. In the U.S., on the other hand, international competitiveness is not considered.

Although related, international competitiveness is a distinct policy objective from productive efficiency (cost-savings). For analytical clarity it may be convenient to treat them separately.

**3. Future Viability.** Cost savings may also be necessary for the merging firms to survive in the long run. An example of such a situation is if there are important returns to scale, and if the merging firms are small in comparison to their competitors. Such considerations are made in Sweden.

Taking the firms' future viability into account, as a part of an efficiency defence, is not necessary if the merger control includes a failing firm defence.<sup>94</sup>

---

<sup>93</sup> For terminological simplicity we let international competitiveness refer to both the international aspects mentioned.

<sup>94</sup> In that case, competition authorities can simply wait to approve the merger until at least one of the firms is starting to lose money. On the other hand, if it is clear at an early stage that the firms are not viable as separate entities, then a quick merger might be preferred since that would reduce uncertainty for the firms' interest groups. This, however, seems to be an issue for the proper design of the failing firm defence.

**4. Inefficiencies.** In some cases the competition authorities suspect that a merger will produce net inefficiencies rather than net efficiencies. Our review of the empirical and the theoretical literature has shown that such merger do occur. The question is then, should competition authorities condemn a merger based *inter alia* on the argument that the merger creates inefficiencies. Expressed differently, should competition policy be used as a means to eliminate mergers that reduce firms' internal efficiency. Merger control in the U.K. includes such a possibility.

### **5.8.2 Identification and Measurement of Efficiencies**

**5. Types of efficiencies.** An efficiency defence must state what types of efficiencies are included. If a complete cost-benefit analysis is to be made, any social efficiency that the merger generates should be included. Efficiencies may come in the form of cost savings, improved quality, or improved services. Cost savings, in turn, may stem from rationalisation, or scale economies, or technological progress, and so on.

In this section we discuss six forms of restrictions that competition authorities, nevertheless, may put on what types of efficiencies they consider.

1. *Redistributive (or pecuniary) gains.* It is important to distinguish between true social efficiencies and redistributive gains. This is, for example, done in a clear way in the Canadian merger guidelines. Only the first category should be included in an efficiency defence. For example, cost savings should only be included if they represent a saving of resources. If firms save on costs because the merger increases their bargaining power and enables the merged entity to extract wage concessions, or discounts from suppliers (not corresponding to cost savings), that is only a wealth transfer and it should not be counted as a social efficiency. Another example is tax gains.<sup>95</sup>

2. *Quantity reductions.* Another issue concerns cost savings that stem from an anti-competitive reduction in quantity. In a complete cost-benefit analysis, such cost savings should be considered. Of course, they should be balanced against the reduction of consumers' surplus, and if these are the only cost-savings they will never suffice to make the merger socially desirable. But the point remains, they should be counted as a cost saving. However, there are two different ways to do this. One way is to include these cost savings in the "stage-one" analysis that attempts to compute the dead-weight loss due to the merger. If that is done, these cost savings should not be counted once again in the efficiency defence. The other way is to exclude these cost savings from the first stage, and to include them instead in the efficiency defence.<sup>96</sup>

3. *Fixed costs.* If competition authorities use a consumers' surplus standard, only savings in variable costs are normally to be considered. This means that some types of efficiencies, e.g. duplication of administrative routines, usually do not need to be discussed, since they do usually not affect variable costs.

4. *Other markets.* Another subtle issue is cost savings (or other efficiencies) that are realised in other markets. On the one hand, one may argue, that it does not matter where

---

<sup>95</sup> If competition authorities use a consumers' surplus standard this issue is not entirely clear. Also reductions in the firms' costs that originate from redistribution (e.g. tax gains) do benefit consumers.

<sup>96</sup> It appears that the first method is used in the U.S. However, in the merger guidelines it is only stated that these cost savings are not included in the efficiency defence. It is not explicitly stated that they are considered in the first stage. In the Canadian merger guidelines there is some confusion on this point.

the saving of resources occur. In a complete cost-benefit analysis, these savings should be included. This view is taken in the Canadian merger guidelines. However, there are at least two arguments against this view. First, if competition authorities need to study the effect of the merger on more markets (than the so-called relevant market), the analysis would be more complex and hence costly. Moreover, if cost-savings in other markets are included one may argue that also other issues related to these other markets should be addressed by the competition authorities.<sup>97</sup> Second, including efficiencies in other markets makes it necessary to weigh the gains for consumers in those other market against the losses for consumers in the market where competition is harmed (see the U.S. case *Lucy Lee/Doctors Medical Center* above). In Germany, the Office balances anti-competitive effects in one market against pro-competitive effects in other markets.

*5. Industry level efficiencies.* Another issue concerns the distinction between efficiencies at the level of the merging firms and efficiencies at the level of the market. An example of the efficiencies at the level of the merging firms could be cost savings as a result of specialisation between the plants that are owned by the merged entity. An example of efficiencies at the level of the industry is that the merger between two firms may affect the R&D incentives for the competitors (see Section 1). It appears that U.S. and Canadian efficiency considerations only refer to firm-level efficiencies, while Swedish and U.K. efficiency considerations, in principle but perhaps not in practise, include both types.<sup>98</sup> A possible reason for why only firm-level efficiencies are considered is that they are easier to verify. Even if both types are considered, one may argue that market-level efficiencies should be treated separately, at least in assigning the burden of proof. The reason is that it is probably only concerning the firm-level efficiencies that the firms are (much) better informed than the competition authorities.

*6. Problem of proof.* In practice some efficiencies are more difficult to verify. Some competition authorities have chosen to explicitly state which types of efficiencies that are less likely to be considered due to such problems (see below).

**6. Net effects.** An efficiency defence may take into account retooling and other costs that must be incurred to achieve efficiency gains, and deduct them from the total value of the efficiencies—computing the net efficiency. That is done in the U.S., Canada and in Sweden. Note, however, that if these costs only affect fixed costs, they will not be passed on to consumers. Hence, including these costs is not important if competition agencies use a consumer's surplus standard.

**7. Measurement.** In some jurisdictions it is explicitly indicated what firms should prove, and what kind of documentation they should use.

In the U.S. merger guidelines it is said that the merging firms must substantiate efficiency claims so that the agencies can verify (1) the likelihood and magnitude of each asserted efficiency, (2) how and when each would be achieved (and any costs of doing so), (3)

---

<sup>97</sup> Today competition agencies focus attention on the effects of the merger on the so-called relevant markets (the market where competition is harmed). A reduction in competition is normally believed to produce dead-weight losses (allocative inefficiencies). However, from an economic perspective this is a very partial analysis. In particular, according to the theory of second-best, a reduction of competition in one market may actually be beneficial for allocative efficiency, if competition is already low in markets for close substitutes. If competition authorities would include efficiencies in other markets, one may argue that they also should also take into account second-best considerations.

<sup>98</sup> The threshold criteria proposed by Farrell and Shapiro do take some external efficiencies (reallocation of production between merging and non-merging firms) into account.



how each would enhance the merged firm's ability and incentive to compete, and (4) why each would be merger-specific.

In the Canadian merger guidelines it is said that objective verification of particular sources of efficiency gains may be provided by (1) plant and firm-level accounting statements, (2) internal studies, (3) strategic plans, (4) capital appropriation requests, (5) management consultant studies (where available), or (6) other available data.

**8. Merger specificity.** In some jurisdictions, it is argued that an anti-competitive merger should only be approved because of the efficiencies that it creates, if those efficiencies *would not* be realised through less anti-competitive means.

It may be difficult for competition authorities to judge what alternatives that should be considered. For this reason it is explicitly stated in the Canadian merger guidelines that only if the other mean is a common industry practice it will be considered. Examples of alternatives are: internal growth; a merger with an identified third party; a joint venture; a specialisation agreement; or a licensing, lease or other contractual arrangement.

Note that the “merger-specificity” requirement entails that an efficiency defence is invoked only if the anti-competitive concerns cannot be resolved through divestiture or other remedies.

**9. Discounting.** In the Canadian merger guidelines it is explicitly stated that to compare efficiencies and anti-competitive effects that occur at different points in time, one needs to remove the effects of anticipated future inflation, and apply a standard real discount rate.

### **5.8.3 Analysis of Competition**

In this section we discuss how to analyse linkage between efficiency gains and competition.

**10. Mode of competition.** Already an analysis of the effect of a merger on competition (assuming that there are no cost savings) requires that competition authorities have information about the mode of competition in the market. Also the analysis of the effect of cost savings brought about by the merger depends on the mode of competition.

There are several issues involved. The first issue concerns if the firms on the market compete or if they collude. In the U.S. merger guidelines the first possibility is discussed under the heading “unilateral effects” and the second under the heading “co-ordinated effects.” Second, if firms compete, analysis of oligopolistic interaction can be performed either according to the Bertrand model or the Cournot model (see the Theory section). In the U.S. it appears that the agencies use the Cournot model for homogenous goods markets, and the Bertrand model for differentiated products. Third, in some markets (typically markets for intermediate goods) also the buyers (or sellers, if the merging firms are buyers) have market power. In that case, the analysis needs to take countervailing power into account.

**11. Efficiencies as an offence (anti-competitive effects).** Cost savings are per se desirable. However, cost savings can have negative side effects. In particular, if two firms merge and thereby lower their variable costs, they become a tougher competitor. Actually, if the cost reduction is big enough, the merger may imply that competitors are driven out of the market, or that new entry is blocked. In this sense, cost savings may be anti-competitive. In a complete cost-benefit analysis such anti-competitive effects should

be included in the analysis of a merger, and there is no inconsistency if efficiencies are treated both as an offence and as a defence. Cost savings have been treated as an offence both in the U.S. (*Brown shoe*) and in the E.U. (*MSG Media Service*).

The fact that cost savings may have anti-competitive effects may complicate the analysis. It means that the analysis of the merger's anti-competitive effects cannot be completely separated from an analysis of the merger's effect on costs. That is, a preliminary analysis of the effect of the merger on competition, based on the assumption that costs are not affected, may underestimate the true anti-competitive effects of the merger. If a merger is cleared at this stage, before cost savings have been estimated, there is a risk that mergers that should have been blocked are never detected as anti-competitive.

**12. Pass-on (pro-competitive effects).** Competition authorities need not only assess the existence and magnitude of efficiencies. They also need to assess the extent to which the cost savings are passed on to consumers.<sup>99</sup>

In a non-collusive market (unilateral effects), four issues are important for assessing pass-on. *First*, it is necessary to distinguish between variable and fixed costs. Only reductions in variable costs are (directly) passed through to consumers. *Second*, it is necessary to estimate the degree of post merger competition. The more competition there is ex post, the more the cost savings will be passed on to consumers. For example, if competition is very intense, a reduction of marginal cost by 1 Euro would lead to a reduction of the price by 1 Euro. If the merger creates a monopoly (and if demand is very price insensitive) the price may essentially be unaffected by the cost savings. *Third*, pass-on also depends on the exact "shape" of the demand function. In particular, if the price elasticity of demand is higher at higher price levels, then the effect of a reduction in cost on price tends to be small (everything else equal). *Fourth*, also the slope of the marginal cost function affects pass-on.

In a collusive market, all three aspects mentioned above are still crucial. In order to estimate the degree of post merger competition, it is also necessary to estimate the degree of post merger collusion. The more collusion there is, the less a given reduction in cost will be passed-on to consumers (much like the non-collusive case). It may be more difficult to assess the effect of efficiencies on the price level in a collusive market. The reason is that cost savings may reduce the likelihood that collusion is successful.<sup>100</sup> However, economic theory is not well developed to analyse these issues.

In one U.S. case (Long Island Jewish Medical/North Shore Health) pass on was considered likely since the merging parties were not-for-profit organisations.

---

<sup>99</sup> This is important to assess the effect of merger on consumers. It is also important in a Williamsonian trade-off since the pass-on affects the size of the dead-weight loss.

<sup>100</sup> This view is expressed in the U.S. merger guidelines. It is said that marginal cost reductions may make co-ordination less likely or effective by enhancing the incentive of a maverick to lower prices or by creating a new maverick firm. These ideas are more elaborated in an FTC Staff Report (1997). It is said that lowered costs may disrupt market conditions so as to make collusion less likely or to disturb the terms by which firms previously were able to co-ordinate conduct. Likewise, if merger-related efficiencies eliminated a technology disadvantage, the merged firm might become a more significant constraint on market leaders.

### 5.8.4 Informational Aspects

In this section we discuss issues related to the fact that competition authorities have little (in particular, less than the firms) information concerning the efficiency gains from mergers.

**13. General-presumptions versus Case-by-case methodology.** Essentially all horizontal mergers increase market power and reduce allocative efficiency. If this was the only effect of horizontal mergers, a general prohibition against horizontal mergers would be the natural policy. However, mergers also lead to cost-savings and other efficiencies. There are two main methods by which efficiencies are balanced against the reductions in allocative efficiency in merger control today:

*i. The general-presumptions method:* Not all horizontal mergers are prohibited. Typically, only those mergers that significantly reduce competition may be challenged. For mergers that only reduce competition insignificantly (according to some indicator such as the Herfindahl measure of concentration or the merging firms' market shares), cost-savings are presumed to be more important than the anti-competitive effects. The global method is used in by the Bundeskartellamt in Germany. According to some, including the E.U. Commission, the global method is used in the E.U. merger control.

*ii. The case-by-case method:* Efficiencies may be balanced against anti-competitive effects on a case-by-case basis (efficiency defence). Elements of the case-by-case method is used in the U.S, Canada, France, U.K., and Sweden.

The main argument in favour of the global method is that the case-by-case method requires much information and hence may be costly, or even impossible, to implement. Against this argument one may say that the global method only produces a reasonable outcome if the indicator (e.g. such as the Herfindahl measure of concentration or the merging firms' market shares) that are used to indirectly assess anti-competitive effects are reliable, and if the threshold is set in a reasonable way. Also that requires information. The type of information needed is, however, different. It is not necessary to collect data about the proposed mergers. It is sufficient to use statistical information, for example from economic research. Unfortunately, as we have already argued, there is not much such information.

Typically, case-by-case considerations of efficiency gains are combined with some general presumptions about the effect of merger on efficiency. This intermediary form may be called the sequential method.

*iii. The sequential method:* For mergers that only reduce competition insignificantly, cost-savings are presumed to be more important than the anti-competitive effects. Case-by-case considerations of efficiencies are initiated as a second step, in case the analysis of a first step suggests that the proposed merger causes non-negligible concern for anti-competitive effects.

Symmetrically, one may use general presumptions to define a level above which anti-competitive effects are presumed to dominate (and case-by-case analysis is not allowed). In case both a high and a low threshold are defined, case-by-case considerations are allowed only in intermediate (or perhaps marginal) cases. For example, according to the U.S. merger guidelines efficiencies almost never justify a merger to monopoly or near-monopoly. Similarly, according to Article 85(3) of the Treaty of Rome, an anti-competitive agreement cannot be exempted if the agreement gives the firms the

possibility of eliminating competition in respect of a substantial part of the products in question.

The motive for the two-step procedure is that efficiencies are difficult to evaluate. The two-step procedure means that efficiencies need only be assessed in those cases where the anti-competitive effects are neither negligible nor very strong.

However, there is a potential risk with such a procedure. Since efficiencies may have anti-competitive effects, those effects may not be noted (see the discussion about efficiency offence above). Naturally, if the thresholds are strict, this problem is less important.

**14. Burden of Proof.** The key problem with an efficiency defence is information. In many jurisdictions, it is the firms that have the burden of proving that a merger (already found to be anti-competitive) produces sufficient efficiencies not to be blocked. This is the case in the U.S. and Canada, and in E.U. concerning exemptions from agreements that hinder competition. A likely reason for this is that it is the firms that have the best information.

In some jurisdictions it is explicitly indicated what firms should prove, and what kind of documentation they should use (see above).

Nevertheless, even with such clarifications, lack of information remains as the key problem with an efficiency defence. For example, Kinne (1998) argues that it is the problem of proofs that is the principal reason why courts in the U.S. have repeatedly rejected efficiency claims.

**15. Standard of Proof.** Whenever decisions are to be based on evidence, one of the fundamental questions is what standard of proof to require. As it is difficult to predict efficiencies precisely before a merger is consummated, one should rather talk about a persuasion standard. But the question remains, for an efficiencies defence, should one require that the cost savings be possible, probable, or virtually certain? In the U.S. the standard has changed over time, from requiring “clear and convincing evidence” to requiring that claims are “credible” or “clearly demonstrated.”<sup>101</sup>

**16. Full versus Partial Defence.** In practice some efficiency gains are more difficult to verify. Some competition authorities have chosen to explicitly state which types of efficiencies that are less likely to be considered due to such problems. That may help to clarify the standard of proof that is used, and it may save time for both firms and the competition agency.<sup>102</sup>

According to the U.S. Merger Guidelines: Efficiencies resulting from *rationalisation and multi-plant economies of scale*, that is shifting production among facilities formerly owned separately, which enable the merging firms to reduce the marginal cost of production, are more likely to be susceptible to verification. Efficiencies relating to *research and development* are potentially substantial but are generally less susceptible to verification.

The Canadian Guidelines use two broad classes of efficiency gains: production efficiencies and dynamic efficiencies. Production efficiencies are generally the focus of the evaluation, because they can be quantifiably measured, objectively ascertained, and

---

<sup>101</sup> See Kinne (1988).

<sup>102</sup> See also Fisher and Lande (1983).

supported by engineering, accounting or other data. Dynamic efficiencies, include gains attained through the optimal introduction of new products, the development of more efficient productive processes, and the improvement of product quality and service. However, claims that a merger will lead to dynamic efficiencies are ordinarily extremely difficult to measure. Accordingly, the weight given to claims regarding such efficiencies will generally be qualitative in nature.

### **5.8.5 Other Procedural Aspects**

**17. Prosecutorial discretion versus Litigation.** Efficiencies may be considered either by the competition agencies, or by the courts, or by both.<sup>103</sup>

**18. Rebuttal versus Defence.** There are at least two different ways that one may *frame* an efficiency justification for a merger, namely as rebuttal or as defence. The difference between the two frames originates from the fact that the term “competition” can be used in two different meanings.

- i. According to one definition, the degree of competition is measured by the price level (or perhaps consumers’ satisfaction). Using this definition, horizontal mergers can be both pro-competitive (those that reduce price), and anti-competitive (those that increase price).
- ii. According to another definition, the term “competition” refers to the degree of market power. Market power may be measured by the price to cost mark-up that firms charge. With this definition, all horizontal mergers reduce competition (i.e. increase mark-ups) at least slightly,<sup>104</sup> and some of them significantly reduce competition.

Merger control forbids mergers that reduce competition (significantly). The exact meaning of this prohibition depends on which of the two meanings that one gives the term “competition.” Consider a merger that increases mark-ups significantly, but reduces price (due to large counteracting cost savings). Since mark-ups are increased, such a merger would be blocked using the second interpretation of the term “competition.” Since price is reduced, such a merger would be permitted using the first interpretation of the term “competition.”

Furthermore, depending on the interpretation of the term “competition,” an efficiency justification of a merger must be framed differently. If competition refers to the price level, a merger should be blocked if, and only if, it raises the price (significantly). With this definition one may justify a horizontal merger by rebutting a claim that it reduces competition.

- i. Rebuttal: Because of the efficiencies, the merger does not lessen competition (it does not increase price), and should be allowed.

In contrast, if competition refers to the degree of market power (mark-up), almost all horizontal mergers reduce competition, and are consequently hit by the prohibition. With

---

<sup>103</sup> See Fisher and Lande (1983).

<sup>104</sup> There are a few “theoretical” reasons for why a horizontal merger would not reduce competition, such as if the merger triggers immediate entry, or if one of the firms is failing, or if the firms colluded perfectly before the merger.

this definition rebuttal is not available.<sup>105</sup> Instead, one may express the justification of a horizontal merger as an efficiency defence.

- ii. Defence: The merger lessens competition (it increases mark-ups). However, due to the efficiencies, it is nevertheless desirable, and should be allowed.

As we see it, the difference between the two frames is only a difference in terminology.<sup>106</sup>

It seems that there has been a drift away from the defence-frame to the rebuttal-frame in the 1997 revision of the U.S. 1992 merger guidelines.<sup>107</sup> It also seems that the rebuttal frame was used in the landmark case *FTC v University Health* (see above). It is not possible for us to say if there has been any related change in the substance (for example that pass-on to consumers is considered more important now, or that the timing of the analysis has changed<sup>108</sup>). One may speculate that such a change in terminology may make it easier to re-conciliate the Supreme Court case law (negative to efficiency justifications of mergers) with FTC-DOJ policy and the emerging lower court case law (more favourable to efficiencies).

Actually, the rebuttal-frame may also be a more convenient way, than the defence-frame, for efficiency justifications under the E.U. Merger Regulation (see section 5.3.1, above).<sup>109</sup>

**19. Merger guidelines/Notices.** Several competition agencies, notably Canada and the U.S.,<sup>110</sup> have chosen to publish the way they analyse mergers, including the way efficiencies are considered. In Europe, the Commission has published Notices concerning certain aspects of their analysis, e.g. market delineation. If the firms have the burden of proving the existence of efficiencies, such merger guidelines may help the firms, the competition agencies, and the Courts. Apart from reducing the firms' uncertainty, it may help them focusing on the relevant matters.

---

<sup>105</sup> Of course, the merger may not raise the mark-up *significantly*. In that case, a rebuttal is available. However, it is unlikely that the small increase in mark-ups is due to cost savings. It is more likely that a modest increase in mark-up is due to intense ex post competition.

<sup>106</sup> However, the rebuttal frame is only convenient if the welfare standard is a price standard.

<sup>107</sup> See FTC Staff report (1997).

<sup>108</sup> The rebuttal-frame may provoke that efficiencies are considered earlier in the process, and not as a second stage. However, as we see it, the issue of timing and the issue of frame may be decided separately.

<sup>109</sup> For convenience, we have phrased our discussion in terms of an efficiency defence and not as a rebuttal.

<sup>110</sup> Merger guidelines are also on their way in Sweden.

## 6. A FRAMEWORK FOR MERGER ANALYSIS

---

The previous chapters discussed theoretical aspects, empirical evidence and current practices concerning the treatment of efficiencies from mergers. This chapter aims to bring the threads together and propose a framework that may be used in incorporating efficiencies into merger analysis. Broadly speaking, three approaches may be distinguished. The case-by-case approach explicitly analyses the magnitude and effects of efficiencies in every merger case. The general presumption approach makes use of general structural indicators (such as market shares) with an implicit recognition on the existence of average efficiencies in mergers. The first approach has the potential problem of high information costs in measuring efficiencies and their effects. The second approach has the potential problem that there is a lot of aggregate uncertainty concerning efficiencies from mergers, in which case the structural indicators are not perfect predictors of the net benefits from mergers.

A third approach is the “sequential” approach, which aims to combine the relative advantages of both extremes by minimising on both information costs and errors that may arise from the unreliability of structural indicators. In a first step, structural indicators are used to arrive at an initial decision. In a second step, an “efficiency defence”<sup>111</sup> with a more detailed investigation may be allowed.<sup>112</sup>

Section 6.1 of this chapter reviews in detail the various approaches to incorporate efficiencies. Based on our conclusions from the empirical literature that efficiencies may need to be assessed on a case-by-case basis, we construct an information-economising framework for evaluating mergers. In a first stage, notified mergers are assessed using routine tools with modest information requirements. Mergers that do not pass the first stage test are subject to further investigation, including an efficiency defence. We note that the transition from a general presumptions approach (where explicit efficiency arguments are ruled out) to a sequential approach with explicit efficiency considerations for some mergers, does not imply a more lax policy towards mergers. Generally speaking, such a transition does require a revision of the currently used threshold criteria. Rather than a single “dominance” threshold level, delineating acceptable from unacceptable mergers, two thresholds levels are now required: a first threshold to delineate automatically acceptable mergers from those subject to an efficiency defence; and a second threshold to delineate the mergers subject to an efficiency defence from those that are automatically unacceptable. The first threshold typically lies below the currently used “dominance” threshold level, whereas the second threshold level would lie above the current level.

Sections 6.2 and 6.3 go into more detail in informational aspects that need to be addressed if one decides to incorporate an efficiency defence in merger evaluation. This analysis is partly based on our theoretical findings and partly based on the practice in

---

<sup>111</sup> Unless we explicitly say so, we use the term “efficiency defence” to also include “rebuttal” (see the check-list) in this chapter.

<sup>112</sup> In practice, sequential decision making may occur in more than two step, to consider various dimensions of the merger effects in detail. These steps may include a market share test, an entry barrier test, a failing firm test and an efficiency test. In our discussion here, we abstract from issues related to for example entry and failing firms.

O.E.C.D. countries. We focus on the implementation of an efficiency defence assuming that the merger authority has a price standard, rather than a total welfare standard. We emphasise that there are two essential components to the analysis of efficiencies: the calculation of minimum required efficiencies or MREs (section 6.2), i.e. efficiencies required to compensate for market power effects; and the measurement and verification of actual efficiencies (section 6.3.). An efficiency investigation should explicitly balance these two components in an as transparent way as possible.

The calculation of minimum required efficiencies (MREs) requires essentially an assessment of the likely expected market power (or anti-competitive) effects. The difficult task for the merger authorities is to obtain a good idea of the nature of competitive interaction before and after the merger. This is not an obvious task, given the various possible models of competition as shown in the theoretical chapter. To resolve this problem, we propose that the merger authorities focus on calculating the MREs in a worst case scenario about anti-competitive effects. We provide a simple methodology to implement this idea, which essentially only requires information on the expected degree of pass-on of cost changes into consumer prices. Our worst-case-scenario approach may yield too high efficiency standards for the merging firms. We therefore also provide formulae for MREs based on specific and simple models of competition, requiring information on market shares, concentration and price elasticities; in addition we outline the simulation approach for computing MREs in more complicated models of competition. Nevertheless, these alternative procedures require a considerably more complex investigation (including robustness analysis) than our proposed simple worst-case-scenario approach. For this reason, it seems desirable to place the burden of proof on the merging firms when these more complex techniques are used.

The computed MREs may then be confronted with the actual expected efficiencies involved in the mergers. To measure actual efficiencies in a direct way, it is important to assess the various types of efficiencies, since not all types will have the same effects. Given the verifiability issues, it would be desirable to put the burden of proof regarding the types and the magnitude of expected efficiencies on the merging firms, who should follow procedures set out by the merger authority.

Section 6.4 synthesises the discusses and provides informational arguments in favour and against the efficiency defence. Also political arguments are considered. Finally, section 6.4 provides some directions on what needs to be done to incorporate the possible presence of efficiencies. In order to improve merger policy regarding the account of efficiencies, various concrete actions seem worth to consider. First, it would be important to think carefully about Art. 2(1)(b) of the Merger Regulation. Either a reinterpretation of this article or a modification would be desirable to recognise the potential role of efficiencies, without outlining how efficiency considerations should be taken into account. A separate Notice (similar to “Guidelines”) could then be published in which more detailed procedures are formulated on how efficiencies are to be treated in the evaluation of mergers. Finally, we argue that it would be desirable to systematically perform post-merger evaluation, which could, for example, include an analysis into actually realised efficiencies from mergers, and their pass-on to consumers.

## **6.1 The treatment of efficiencies**

The purpose of this section is to provide possible alternative approaches to the treatment of efficiencies in merger analysis. The central problem for the merger authorities is to



economise on information costs, without relying too heavily on indicators of expected net benefits in circumstances where these are unreliable.

### **6.1.1 Merger decision-making and types of errors**

By its very nature, merger policy offers only a limited set of choices to influence competition. The competition authority either accepts the merger, rejects it, or, as a compromise, accepts the merger conditional on certain requirements such as divestiture. The limited, discrete set of alternatives in merger policy is in stark contrast with regulation, where a larger and more flexible set of policy instruments is available to influence competition. The regulation of prices, for example, allows for an infinite number of alternatives.

Whatever the goals of merger policy are (to protect consumer interests, international competitiveness, or total surplus), the merger authority faces the tremendous task of computing the net effects of a merger, by comparing the effects on market power with the effects on various types of efficiencies. The empirical evidence in chapter 3 indicates that even for firms it may not be an obvious task to compute their net private benefits from merger. The task for the merger authority is even larger, since they have considerably less knowledge regarding the markets in which the firms operate.

Given the difficulties in computing the net effects of a merger, and given the limited set of alternatives available to the competition authority, one may distinguish between two types of error:

- Type 1 error: Accept a merger that has net harmful effects.
- Type 2 error: Reject a merger that has net beneficial effects.

The challenge is to design and apply a policy that minimises the *consequences* of the two types of errors. This does not mean that it is necessary to minimise the number of errors *per se*. Rather, it means that a good policy should minimise type 1 errors in those cases where significant net harmful effects are likely; and minimise type 2 errors in those cases where significant net beneficial effects are likely. At the same time, it is necessary to economise on information costs.

### **6.1.2 Alternative approaches**

#### **6.1.2.1 The case-by-case approach**

A first way to analyse the net effects of mergers, including both market power and efficiencies, is to simultaneously consider all factors for each individual merger that is proposed. Such a case-by-case approach explicitly recognises the possible presence of efficiencies in every single case. One cannot speak, however, of an efficiency defence, since efficiencies are considered in the merger analysis in a fully integrated way. A case-by-case approach would, in principle, allow one to keep type 1 and type 2 errors at a minimum, at least to the extent that the investigation is successful without any unforeseen contingencies.

In practice, however, a case-by-case approach entails tremendous information costs. Broadly speaking, there are two types of information gathering activities: information gathering regarding market power effects, and information gathering regarding efficiencies. First, it is necessary to quantify the market power effects associated with the merger. We will introduce the concept of minimum required efficiencies (MRE), i.e. the amount of efficiencies necessary to compensate for the market power (or anti-competitive) effects of the merger. In principle, this requires a good understanding of the nature and the degree of competitive interaction in the industry. However, we will propose a tractable and general procedure which requires that the merger authorities focus on a “worst case scenario”, which does not require the anti-trust authority to make specific behavioural assumptions.

Second, it is necessary to identify and measure the actual efficiencies that will be realised. Both types of information gathering activities may involve significant costs if there is a lot of uncertainty associated to future effects. Furthermore, the merging parties are likely to be in a better position to assess certain aspects of the merger effects than the merger authorities. Problems of information costs are discussed in detail in sections 1.2 and 1.3.

### **6.1.2.2 The general presumptions approach**

An alternative approach to evaluate mergers and incorporate efficiencies is by relying on general presumptions about their likely effects. An extreme example would be to forbid all horizontal mergers (net effects are presumed to be negative) or to allow all mergers (net effects are presumed to be positive). A better variant, however, is to make the approval contingent on some easily observable indicators that contain some (but imperfect) information about the likely net effects of the merger. In particular, based on past experience regarding the types, the magnitude and the effects of efficiencies associated with mergers, one may construct structural indicators, such as market shares or concentration indices, that measure the average net benefits from mergers. The general presumptions approach is therefore based on the implicit recognition of efficiencies.

The general presumptions approach obviously eliminates the high information costs involved in assessing mergers on a case-by-case basis. Instead, there is now a need for a set of structural indicators that measure the average net expected benefits from mergers. The quality of these structural indicators as a predictor of the net benefits from a specific merger depends on the degree of aggregate uncertainty regarding merger effects. A high aggregate uncertainty may arise for two main reasons: uncertainty related to average market power effects and uncertainty related to average efficiencies.

First, as documented in the theoretical chapter 2, each oligopolistic industry is characterised by its own behavioural peculiarities, such as price-setting versus quantity-setting behaviour, collusive or noncollusive behaviour, homogeneous goods or product differentiation, etc. Simple and general formulae of a merger’s market power effects, in terms of observables such as market shares and concentration indices, can therefore not be expected to be a good approximation for every industry.<sup>113</sup>

---

<sup>113</sup> An analysis on the usefulness of simple structural indicators along these lines has been done, among others, by Werden and Froeb (1996).

Second, mergers generally differ in the actual efficiencies they realise. Mergers generally create different types of efficiencies with different effects on competition. Moreover, the size of efficiencies (and inefficiencies) may differ significantly across mergers.

### **6.1.2.3 The sequential approach**

The information costs associated with the case-by-case approach and the aggregate uncertainty problems associated with the general presumptions approach raise the question whether there exists an intermediate approach that combines the advantages of both extremes. The sequential decision-making approach aims to combine aspects of both approaches. Broadly speaking, a sequential decision approach starts by assessing mergers based on general structural criteria. If the merger meets the criteria, then it is accepted. If not, a more detailed analysis is allowed into some, though not necessary all, aspects of the merger.

Most countries do, in fact, adopt some version of the sequential approach in evaluating mergers. For example, a first stage of the procedure consists of some routine tasks to check whether, for example, the total turnover of the merging firms does not exceed a critical level. Only if the firms do not meet these criteria, a further investigation is followed. The reason for this procedure is that information costs are too high to justify a detailed investigation of all (even “minor”) cases, yet aggregate uncertainty about the merger’s effect is too high to limit the analysis to a routine test on all (in particular borderline) cases.

Once a merger fails the routine tests in the first stage, a more detailed investigation starts. Again the question arises whether the merger authorities should simultaneously consider all factors to assess the net benefits of the merger, or whether, in contrast, a more limited investigation based on general presumptions is preferable. In principle, the various dimensions that may be investigated either simultaneously or in sequential steps include: the definition of the relevant market and a market share test, an entry barriers test, a more detailed test on expected market power effects (e.g. a collusion test), a failing firm test.<sup>114</sup>

At one of these stages a detailed test on the presence of efficiencies may also occur. This then amounts to the recognition of an efficiency defence. The decision whether or not to consider various dimensions simultaneously, sequentially, or not at all, will in general depend on the relative importance of the information costs and aggregate uncertainty associated with structural criteria. We now discuss in more detail the implications of applying a sequential approach for the treatment of efficiencies.

### **6.1.3 The efficiency defence**

For simplicity, we limit our attention to two central dimensions in merger analysis: market power (or “anti-competitive”) effects and efficiencies. The sequential approach then amounts to a two-step approach. In the first step simple structural indicators are computed which implicitly aim to incorporate both market power effects and efficiencies. During this step, there is no explicit analysis of efficiencies, but rather some general presumptions. If the structural indicators meet certain thresholds, then the merger is

---

<sup>114</sup> See, for example, Fisher (1987) for an outline of a detailed sequential procedure.

automatically accepted or rejected. In other cases an efficiency defence is allowed in a second step. In this step market power and efficiency effects are balanced in a detailed and explicit manner.<sup>115</sup>

Two central questions arise in the implementation of the efficiency defence.

- (i) How should the thresholds for the structural indicators be determined in the first step?
- (ii) How should the detailed analysis of market power and efficiency effects be performed in the second step.

We go into detail regarding the second question in sections 6.2 and 6.3. In the present section we discuss the merger analysis in the first step, in particular the determination of the thresholds for the structural indicators. The determination of the thresholds is of course also of importance in the general presumptions approach. However, as we will show, the actual criteria for acceptance or rejection may differ because of the possibility of a defence in the second step.

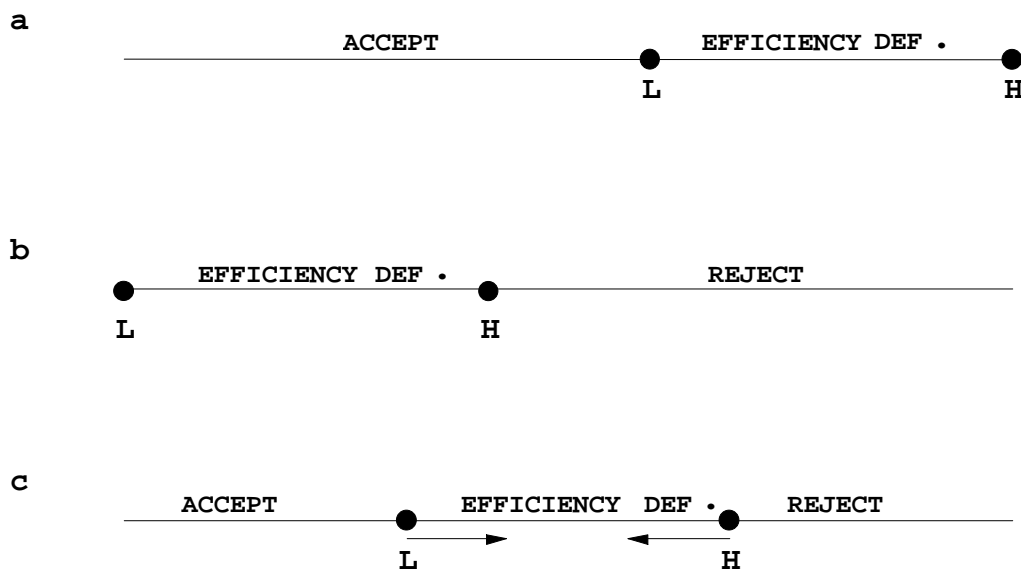
To focus ideas, assume that the merger authorities use a specific structural indicator as a measure of the expected net benefits from a merger. For example, the European Commission generally uses market shares of the merging firms. In the United States, the use of concentration indices, in addition to the market share of the merging firms has been popular. In particular, the Herfindahl index of concentration (defined as the sum of all firms' squared market shares) has received a lot of attention.

Figure 2 considers three possible ways on how these structural criteria may be set in the first stage of the investigation. Each line describes the range that the structural indicator may take. For example, if the structural indicator is the merging firms' joint market share, the range is between zero and one. The points L and H depict the lower and upper threshold levels between which the merger authority decides to pursue a more detailed investigation into efficiencies in the second step.

---

<sup>115</sup> Note that it is also possible to consider three-step procedures. In a first step, general structural indicators are computed. A second step would consider the analysis of market power effects in more detail. A third step would consider the measurement of efficiencies and the balancing with market power effects. In France, such an approach is adopted. The second and third stage could also be reversed. We do not consider these possibilities here.

FIGURE 2. ALTERNATIVE EFFICIENCY DEFENCES



Consider first figure 2a. In this case, mergers are always accepted without a further investigation if the structural indicator (e.g. the merging firms' joint market share) does not exceed a certain threshold level  $L$ . An efficiency defence is always allowed if the structural indicator exceeds the threshold  $L$ . This is what is most commonly understood under an efficiency defence. It would mean for example that the merger authorities always pass a merger that does not lead to a dominant position; in case of a dominant position an efficiency defence is required. This type of efficiency defence reflects the merger authorities' belief that low structural indicators predict net benefits with a reasonable degree of confidence, whereas high structural indicators have little predictive power on net benefits. This may occur for example when the structural indicator is a very good measure of market power effects, and when the merger authorities believe that efficiencies have a high average and a high variance.

Figure 2b considers the other extreme case in which mergers are always rejected if the structural indicator exceeds a certain threshold level  $H$ . An efficiency defence is allowed for sufficiently low levels of the structural indicator. It would mean for example that a merger authority never allows a merger to monopoly; other mergers are allowed an efficiency defence. This type of efficiency defence reflects the merger authorities' belief that a high structural indicator predicts net harmful effects with a reasonable degree of confidence, whereas a low structural indicator has little predictive power. This may occur for example when the structural indicator is again a very good measure of market power effects, but when the merger authorities believe that efficiencies have a very low (possibly negative) average combined with a high variance.

Figure 2c considers a two-sided efficiency defence. Mergers are always accepted if the structural indicator is below a threshold  $L$ , and always rejected if it is above a threshold  $H$ . Intermediate levels of the structural indicator require an efficiency defence before a decision is made. This would mean for example that all mergers among small firms are automatically accepted, whereas all mergers to monopoly are always rejected, and a detailed investigation into efficiencies is required in intermediate, or marginal, cases.

Note that if the thresholds L and H are moved closer to each other in figure 2c (as indicated by the arrows), then the scope for an efficiency defence becomes more limited. In the extreme case when L and H would become equal to each other, there is no longer an efficiency defence, and instead a general presumption approach is applied. The two-sided efficiency defence may thus be viewed as the most immediate generalisation of the general presumptions approach, where the strict single threshold for acceptance and rejection is broadened to a “grey” zone in which an efficiency defence is allowed. A two-sided efficiency defence would thus reflect the merger authorities’ belief that the structural indicators perform relatively well, except in borderline cases.

The above discussion shows that an efficiency defence in a second step may be implemented in various different ways. As discussed in the above paragraphs, the specific type of efficiency defence to be used, one-side or two-sided, depends on the expected net benefits that are predicted by the observed structural indicator. A preliminary question is however whether it is worthwhile to adopt an efficiency defence in the first place. If information costs in carrying out an efficiency investigation are considered to be prohibitively high, then an efficiency defence should not be adopted and we are essentially in the extreme case of Figure 2c, in which L is equal to H (assuming both thresholds are not at the left or right extreme at which all mergers would either be accepted or rejected). Now consider a drop in the information costs that induces the merger authorities to introduce an efficiency defence. Such a drop in information costs may for example stem from improved measurement methods such as simulation analysis, to be discussed in the next section. When information costs drop sufficiently, the threshold levels L and H no longer coincide: L starts to shift to the left and H starts to shift to the right (i.e. the reverse movement of the arrows indicated on Figure 2c).

The introduction of an efficiency defence, if induced by a drop in information costs, thus calls for two threshold standards instead of one: (1) a threshold level L, which is lower than the previous single threshold so that fewer mergers should be automatically accepted; (2) a threshold level H, which is higher than the previous single threshold so that fewer mergers are automatically rejected once an efficiency defence is introduced. In this sense one could say that the introduction of an efficiency defence in the European Union (based on the consideration that information costs are no longer prohibitive) should lead antitrust authorities to also revise their current threshold approach based on the notion of dominance. On the one hand, the threshold level of dominance (H) above which mergers are automatically blocked without appeal to efficiency considerations should be increased. On the other hand, a “new” threshold level referring to lack of any dominance (L) would need to be installed, below which mergers are accepted without efficiency considerations.

As we have seen in the discussion of the case-by-case approach, information costs in computing both market power and efficiency effects may in fact be high, and may thus make an efficiency defence unpractical (so that L equals H). In sections 6.2 and 6.3 we turn to the issue of how a detailed investigation can be implemented, in particular the question how to compute the actual efficiencies and the efficiency standards that are required to compensate for the market power effects. This discussion should also serve to indicate the potential importance of information costs in introducing an efficiency defence.

## 6.2 Calculating minimum required efficiencies (MREs)

### 6.2.1 Introduction

If a merger has failed the test for acceptance or rejection in the first step, then a second step with an efficiency defence may be started. This step requires a more thorough, case-by-case investigation into the possible net beneficial effects arising from efficiencies. It should be emphasised that this step does not simply require an adequate measurement of the actual (expected) efficiencies from the merger, but also a good calculation of the market power (or anti-competitive) effects. Both aspects should be measured in comparable units so as to arrive at an overall assessment of the net benefits. Conceptually, one may thus distinguish between:

- (1) the measurement of actual efficiencies, and
- (2) the calculation of minimum required efficiencies (MREs) in order to compensate for market power effects.

In this section we consider the calculation of MREs<sup>116</sup> in more detail. We focus on MREs for price to decrease, since we interpret the Merger Regulation to be founded on a consumer welfare standard. Nevertheless we also briefly consider MREs for a positive externality.

### 6.2.2 Minimum required efficiencies in a worst case scenario

#### 6.2.2.1 Expected price increase in a worst case scenario

The expected percentage price increase following a merger may be decomposed into two separate components. First, there is the expected price increase arising from increased (unilateral or collusive) market power, holding costs constant. Second, there is the reduction in marginal cost multiplied by the expected pass-on to consumers.<sup>117</sup>

The problem with computing the first component is that one needs to have an idea of the current and future expected intensity of competition. Are firms currently competing according to the Cournot model or according to the Bertrand model? Are they currently colluding or behaving in another, less well-defined way? How will firms behave after the merger? Is the merger likely to increase the likelihood of collusion, or are only unilateral market power effects to be expected?

To avoid these difficult questions, the merger authorities may opt for a “worst case scenario”. Such a worst case scenario can actually be formulated quite naturally from the way the size of the relevant market is currently defined by the European Commission. A

---

<sup>116</sup> The calculation of the minimum required efficiencies may also be phrased as the question what should be the efficiency standard.

<sup>117</sup> Assume that the merger tends to increase by  $dP/P$  percent as a result of the first effect. Then, for the net effect to be non-positive, it is necessary that  $(dc/c)(dP/dc)(c/p) \leq -dP/P$ , where  $(dc/c)$  is the percentage cost reduction, and  $\beta = (dP/dc)(c/p)$  is the pass-on elasticity. The pass-on elasticity indicates by how many percent the price would be reduced if cost is reduced by one percent.

recent Commission Notice<sup>118</sup> sets out the basic principles for market definition. The relevant antitrust market consists of the minimum number of products for which a hypothetical joint price increase above current levels – in the range of 5-10% – would be profitable (assuming no changes in efficiencies).<sup>119</sup> Thus if the two merging firms would not be able to profitably increase their prices by 5-10%, then the relevant antitrust market would be larger than these two firms, and one can conclude that there is at least no merger to “monopoly.” The competition agency has to continue to include additional competing products to the definition of the relevant market until a sufficient number of products is reached so as to make the hypothetical joint price increase profitable.

If the relevant antitrust market is defined according to this procedure, the worst case scenario would be that all firms in the market would increase their price by 5-10% (assuming no changes in efficiencies). This is because a larger price increase would by the definition of the relevant antitrust market not be profitable to the firms. Generally speaking, it seems likely that firms would in fact not increase their prices by as much as 5-10%. Even if a collusive (i.e. joint profit maximising) price is set after the merger, this would generally result in a price increase by less than 5-10%. Lower price increases may also be expected if the merger does not result in collusive price setting.

It might be argued that the worst-case-scenario price increase of 5-10% is an arbitrary number; if the competition agencies had chosen the number of, say, 20% to define the relevant antitrust market, then the market definition would have included more firms but the worst-case scenario price increase would also have been higher. However, such a reasoning fails to take into account why the competition agency has chosen the 5-10% number for market definition in the first place. We now go into some detail in how one may interpret this number.

One may view the number of 5-10% as the intolerance level for maximum price increases, to be used during the initial phase of the investigation. This intolerance level is set at around 5-10%, based on some (implicit) general presumption that efficiencies are very likely going to be insufficient to compensate for the 5-10% price rise that would take place without any change in efficiencies. The important question for the competition agency is what is the size of the merger, relative to the size of the relevant antitrust market. First, the proposed merger may involve all firms or more firms than those that are included in the definition of the relevant antitrust market, i.e. a merger to monopoly or “beyond”. Our interpretation is that the competition agency would (almost) certainly reject such a merger during the initial phase of the investigation because the intolerance level of 5-10% price increases (absent efficiencies) would have been exceeded.<sup>120</sup>

Second, the proposed merger may involve only part of the firms included in the definition of the relevant antitrust market, i.e. a merger to less than monopoly. The merger may then be accepted or rejected depending on the outcome of a test whether or not the merger creates or strengthens dominance in the relevant market. If the merger passes the

---

<sup>118</sup> Commission Notice on the definition of the relevant market for purposes of Community competition law, published in Official Journal 372 on 9/12/1997.

<sup>119</sup> There has been a debate whether one should consider price increases above current or above competitive levels. See for example Hovenkamp (1994) and Sleuwaegen (1994), and the references therein, for a discussion. In practice, it has been usually chosen to take current levels as the point of reference.

<sup>120</sup> The 5-10% number thus corresponds to the threshold H in figure 2c, above which mergers are certainly rejected.



dominance test, it would be approved without a more detailed investigation. One may thus interpret the dominance test as the tolerance level for price increases, below which there is a general presumption that the expected anti-competitive effects are small relative to the expected efficiencies.<sup>121</sup>

If the merger fails to pass the dominance test, then it is made subject to a more detailed investigation. In particular, we know that such a merger will, absent cost savings, likely lead to a moderate or significant price increase of at most 5-10%. Expressed differently, the worst case scenario for these mergers is that they increase price by 5-10%.

### 6.2.2.2 The importance of pass-on

By how much does marginal cost have to drop in order to compensate for the expected worst case scenario price increase? As indicated above, this will depend on the degree of pass-on of costs into consumer prices. For example, suppose that pass-on is 50%. In other words, suppose that if cost is decreased by e.g. 10%, then price is reduced by only 5%. A 50% pass-on would imply that the minimum required reduction in marginal cost, i.e. the MRE, is in the range of 10-20%, i.e. the 5-10% range divided by 50%. More generally, suppose that we know that pass-on of a marginal cost reduction into consumer prices is equal to the parameter  $\beta$ .<sup>122</sup> The required drop in marginal costs to compensate for the price increase in a worst case scenario is then equal to the 5-10% range divided by  $\beta$ . Thus the greater the pass-on parameter  $\beta$ , the greater will be the efficiency standard for price to increase.

Using the procedure of the worst case scenario, the question of computing MREs boils down to estimating the degree of pass-on. This greatly simplifies matters since this is a question that has received a lot of attention in the economic literature. A detailed review on the size of the pass-on parameter  $\beta$  is beyond the scope of this study. Nevertheless, we want to emphasise that there exist several studies that have analysed pass-on from both a theoretical and an empirical perspective.

### 6.2.2.3 Assessing pass-on in practice

The empirical literature on pass-on is large, and is scattered over various fields in economics, see section (4.3.3) for a more detailed discussion. The general empirical finding from this literature is that pass-on is indeed incomplete. The examples cited above suggest that the pass-on parameter  $\beta$  roughly varies between 30% and 70%. Yet we stress that a more detailed study is necessary to obtain a more complete picture. *If* the conclusions would turn out to be robust, then one could conclude that the efficiency standard for price to increase would vary between 7% and 17% if a 5% rule for defining the relevant market is used; it would vary between 14% and 33% if a 10% rule is used. One may note that these numbers are rather high. The reason is that they come from the worst case scenario. Nevertheless, there are mergers that may meet such high requirements.

---

<sup>121</sup> If the dominance test entails a tolerance level for price increases of, say, 2%, then the number 2% corresponds to the threshold L in figure 2 above.

<sup>122</sup> Full pass-on means that the pass-on parameter  $\beta=1$ . No pass-on means that  $\beta=0$ . Partial pass-on means that  $\beta$  is some number between 0 and 1. More than full pass-on, which is possible at least in theory, means that  $\beta>1$ . Negative pass-on is inconsistent with most models of firm behaviour.

The more confidence one would obtain regarding the estimate of the pass-on parameter across sectors, the easier it would be for the merger authority to revert to a general presumptions approach regarding the MREs (though not necessarily of course regarding actual efficiencies). For example, if it would be found from empirical studies that it is fairly safe to assume a pass-on parameter of 50%, then the efficiency standard would simply amount to twice the hypothetical joint price increase that was used when defining the relevant market. If, in contrast, a detailed review of the literature would point out that the pass-on parameter varies substantially across sectors, then the merger authority may prefer to do a case-by-case analysis in the second step for determining the pass-on parameter. The following considerations may be taken into account under such a case-by-case investigation.

- (1) Previous empirical results on pass-on may be used if these are available for the sector in which the merger takes place.
- (2) The merging firms may be requested to provide the necessary information for estimating pass-on based on historical data. A descriptive empirical approach to estimating past pass-on behaviour would require fairly standard econometric procedures based on data that the firms should have readily available.
- (3) A qualitative analysis may be undertaken on the likelihood that pass-on in the sector of the merging firms will deviate from the mean pass-on parameter in the economy. Such a qualitative analysis may be based on several theoretical arguments.

Theory predicts that the importance of the following three variables in determining the degree of pass-on of a *marginal* cost reduction into consumer prices: the slope of marginal costs, the intensity of competition and the curvature of the price elasticity of demand. First, assume there is perfect competition and marginal costs are constant. In this case marginal cost changes will be fully passed on into consumer prices ( $\beta=100\%$ ). Second, assume there is still perfect competition but that marginal costs are increasing (reflecting capacity constraints). In this case pass-on will be incomplete, provided at least that industry demand is not perfectly inelastic ( $\beta<100\%$ ). Intuitively, suppose that the competitive firms decide to lower their prices by the extent of the reduction in marginal costs. This price increase would raise industry demand (unless it is perfectly inelastic). In order to meet the increased demand the firms would need to produce more. When marginal cost are increasing due to capacity constraints, this requires firms to charge a higher price than the original decreased price, so that pass-on is incomplete.

Third, assume that there is imperfect competition. In this case firms may have incentives to absorb cost changes by adjusting their mark-ups. The degree of mark-up absorption depends on the curvature of the price elasticity of demand. To see this, note that percentage mark-ups over marginal costs are given by the inverse of the price elasticity of demand. If the price elasticity of demand is constant, then percentage mark-ups will also be constant. In this case there is no mark-up absorption of cost changes. If, in contrast, the price elasticity of demand is increasing in price, then firms find it optimal to reduce their mark-ups when costs increase, and increase their mark-ups when costs decrease. Consequently, pass-on is incomplete.<sup>123</sup>

---

<sup>123</sup> To see this intuitively, suppose the firm would fully pass on a cost decrease in a price decrease, hence keeping mark-ups constant. The result would be that the elasticity of demand is reduced at this lower prices. But according to the inverse elasticity rule this would imply it is no longer optimal to charge

These theoretical considerations teach us that pass-on is expected to be weak when the industry is characterised by increasing marginal costs (capacity constraints), when there is a significant degree of market power, and when there is mark-up absorption due to an increasing price elasticity of demand. The first two conditions are intuitive and possibly relatively easy to observe variables. The third condition seems more difficult. Nevertheless, even for this case there are some interesting theoretical results that suggest to link the degree of mark-up absorption to the firms market shares. For example, Feenstra, Gagnon and Knetter (1994) show that the degree of mark-up absorption depends on the market share of the firms according to a U-shaped pattern.

#### **6.2.2.4 Caveats regarding the worst-case scenario approach**

The above procedure proposes to compute the MRE, i.e. the required drop in marginal cost for price to decrease, by focusing on a worst case scenario about the anti-competitive effects from the merger. The MRE in this worst case scenario is equal to the maximal profitable joint price increase divided by the pass-on parameter  $\beta$ . The maximal profitable joint price increase is equal to 5-10%, because that is how the relevant market has been delineated based on an (implicit) intolerance level of the competition agency, above which a merger would be almost certainly rejected. In this subsection we are more explicit about possible objections against our worst-case-scenario approach.

First, it should be noted that the 5-10% method for market delineation used by the Commission pre-supposes that the competition agencies, explicitly or implicitly, make an assumption (or know) how the firms outside the (candidate) relevant market respond to a joint increase in price by the firms inside the (candidate) market. For example, the competition agency may presume that the outsiders keep their prices constant when the insiders increase their price by 5-10%. Alternatively, the competition agency may presume that the outsiders respond collusively (i.e. also by 5-10%). Finally, the competition agency may presume that outsiders respond according to Bertrand or Cournot or some other model of strategic behaviour. When we construct our worst case scenario, we assume that the merger authority did use correct information in the market delineation step, also about possible responses by outsiders. This is also how theoretical work prescribes to define the relevant market, see Sleuwaegen (1994) for a discussion. If, however, this is not the case in practice, our methodology may need to be modified. This would occur, for example, if the competition agencies incorrectly assumed that all outsiders keep their prices constant, whereas in practice some would respond collusively to the 5-10% price increase.

A second difficulty with the worst-case-scenario approach is that the 5-10% price increase is only a lower bound for the maximal jointly profitable price increase, and may thus not always be a good approximation of the worst-case-scenario price increase. To see this, suppose that 5-10% procedure leads one to find that the market consists of  $N$  firms. Strictly speaking, one can only be certain that  $N-1$  firms would not find it profitable to raise their price by 5-10%. If potential joint market power rises extremely rapidly with the inclusion of the  $N$ -th firm, then it may be that firms would now suddenly

---

the same mark-up, but rather to increase the mark-up. This implies that an optimising firm will reduce its price by less than the cost decrease.

find a joint price increase of drastically more than 5% profitable.<sup>124</sup> One may refer to this problem as the integer problem from moving from N-1 to N firms.

In practice, this integer problem should not be exaggerated if one accepts that adding additional firms to the market definition increases joint market power in a more or less smooth manner. The main exception would be in case the definition of the relevant market is just equal to the number of merging firms, so that it concerns a merger to monopoly (in the sense of the relevant market definition). In this case, the two merging firms *may* indeed possibly find it profitable to increase their prices by significantly more than 5-10%; the 5-10% price increase is still a lower bound to the worst case scenario, but the actual worst case price increase may be even higher. The intolerance level of the competition agency is then likely to be exceeded and the merger would need to be rejected without an efficiency defence.

Finally, we note that the European Commission Notice defines the relevant market by considering *maximum profitable* joint price increases; in other countries, the relevant market is defined by considering *optimal* joint price increases.<sup>125</sup> Both approaches may however be interpreted as a worst-case scenario, although one needs to make a somewhat different assumption on the firms' rationality. In the first approach, one assumes that the worst that can happen is that firms increase their price up to the point where this is no longer profitable compared to the pre-merger situation. In the second approach, one assumes that the worst that can happen is that the firms set their price in a jointly optimal way.

## **6.2.3 Minimum required efficiencies based on specific models of competition**

### **6.2.3.1 Introduction**

The procedure outlined in the previous subsection requires a minimal amount of information in order to compute the MREs for price to decrease. Essentially, only the degree of pass-on needs to be estimated. A disadvantage of the approach is that it starts from a worst case scenario. In reality, it is possible and perhaps even likely that firms would raise their price by less than the assumed 5-10% amount (ignoring changes in efficiencies). This would especially be the case when the relevant market includes a high number of firms, since in this case post-merger collusion can presumably be ruled out, and a non-collusive model of oligopoly may be more likely to apply. Therefore, the procedure outlined in the previous section may impose too high MREs and lead to a rejection of mergers with potential net benefits.

Nevertheless, the construction of MREs based on specific non-collusive models of competition is subject to some reservation. In the E.U. a merger can only be blocked if it creates or strengthens a dominant position. Hence, only in case of dominance there is

---

<sup>124</sup> This can be illustrated in a simplified model of N price-setting firms without capacity constraints selling homogeneous goods. Including less than N firms in the market definition will not alter the firms' joint market power. When all N firms are included, they suddenly obtain market power, the degree of which depends on the elasticity of market demand; if market demand is very inelastic (little outside substitutes), the maximally profitable joint price increase may be significantly higher than 5%.

<sup>125</sup> In practice, the European Commission may not have enough information to distinguish between maximum profitable and optimal joint price increases.

need for an efficiency defence. A firm is dominant if it has a large degree of market power. In such case one talks more precisely of single firm dominance. More recently the Commission has widened the concept of dominance to also include joint, or oligopolistic, dominance. The relevance of joint dominance in merger cases was recently confirmed by the Court in *Kali+Salz*. According to Morgan (1996) joint dominance has, using economic terminology, been interpreted as collusion. If this is correct, only mergers that create single firm dominance, or that lead to collusion, risk being blocked in the E.U. Hence, there may only be a need to construct an efficiency defence for collusive markets, and not for markets characterised by for example Cournot or Bertrand type of competition. If this is correct, then the worst case scenario described above is appropriate.

It is nevertheless instructive to also consider the construction of MREs based on non-collusive models of competition. One reason for this is that the interpretation of joint dominance as only including collusion, and not non-collusive oligopolies, might be subject to revisions in the future. In fact, there is no obvious economic ground for this restriction. If a merger leads to increased prices and harms consumers, it is not important to the consumers if the price increase is due to a unilateral action by the merging firms, or if it is due to co-ordinated actions among all firms.

In what follows, we consider some specific models of competition to derive explicit formulae of the MREs for price to decrease. If these models of competition can be shown to apply with a reasonable degree of confidence to the industry in which the merger takes place, then these derived MREs may be more accurate. However, we would recommend to place the burden of proof for applying these formulae to the merging firms rather than to the merger authorities. First, the merging firms are likely to have better information about the nature of competition in their industry. Furthermore, the merging firms may be supposed to have carefully assessed anti-competitive effects of the mergers (see e.g. Song Shin, 1998, for a formal argument along these lines).

We distinguish between two types of models: industries with homogeneous goods and Cournot competition, and industries with product differentiation and Bertrand competition.<sup>126</sup> We make some simplifying assumptions in order to derive explicit formulae. The derived formulae for the efficiency standards are easy to interpret, they are based on relatively easy to observe variables, and they can be easily and quickly implemented. The disadvantage is that the formulae for the efficiency standards may be quite sensitive to the assumptions regarding pre-merger and post-merger competition. In the next subsection we describe the computationally more complex simulation approach. This approach shares much of the economic intuition of the simple models, and at the same time allows for significantly more flexibility and realism in modelling competition.

### 6.2.3.2 Homogeneous products and Cournot competition

Consider a merger between firm A and firm B. Farrell and Shapiro (1990) consider a homogeneous goods market with Cournot competition. Denote the (single) pre-merger price of the homogeneous good by  $P$ ; the marginal cost of firm A and B by  $MC_A$  and  $MC_B$ , respectively; and the marginal cost of the merged entity (at the pre-merger production level) by  $MC^M$ . Farrell and Shapiro (1990) find that a merger reduces price if, and only if, the merged firm's mark-up (at the pre-merger production level) would be

---

<sup>126</sup> See the theoretical section for a more detailed discussion of both alternative assumptions.

greater than the sum of the mark-ups of the constituent firms before the merger, i.e.  $P - MC^M > (P - MC_A) + (P - MC_B)$ . Let us say that firm A has a marginal cost that is lower than (or equal to) firm B's. The condition may then be rewritten in terms of the required cost reduction below the lowest cost firm:

$$MC_A - MC^M > P - MC_B.$$

In words, the reduction in the marginal cost of the lowest cost firm, firm A, must exceed firm B's pre-merger mark-up. This condition is intuitive: the required marginal cost reduction is larger the larger is the firm's pre-merger market power. A problem with the formula is that it depends on not so easy to observe variables: marginal cost data cannot easily be retrieved from accounting cost data. Yet, using the equilibrium conditions for mark-ups of the Cournot model it is possible to rewrite the above condition as:

$$\frac{MC_A - MC^M}{MC_A} > \frac{s_B}{\varepsilon - s_A},$$

where  $s_A$  and  $s_B$  are the market shares of firm A and B, and  $\varepsilon$  is the price elasticity of market demand, i.e. the effect of an increase in  $P$  by one percent on market demand in percent (in absolute terms). In words, the required percentage reduction in marginal cost below the low cost firm A's marginal cost must exceed an easy-to-compute threshold  $s_B/(\varepsilon - s_B)$ . All one needs to know is the market share of each partner before the merger, and the market elasticity of demand. Intuitively, as the market share of either firm A or firm B increases, or as the price elasticity of market demand decreases, the required percentage cost reduction increases.<sup>127</sup>

One may distinguish between two extreme cases. On the one hand, if the market share of firm B becomes very small, then the required reduction in the marginal cost below the low cost firm A's pre-merger marginal cost can be very small. The acquisition of a small firm thus puts very low MREs. On the other hand, if the joint market share of the merging firms exceeds the price elasticity of market demand ( $s_A + s_B > \varepsilon$ ), then the merger can never reduce price, even if the marginal cost would drop to zero after the merger.<sup>128</sup> In less extreme cases, the threshold efficiency level needs to be computed. For example, if firm A and B have a market share of 30 percent and 10 percent, and if the price elasticity of market demand equals one, then the required percentage reduction in A's marginal cost is 33 percent; if the merging firms' joint market share of 40 percent is evenly distributed (i.e. each firm has 20 percent), then the required marginal cost reduction is 25 percent.

From a practical perspective, it is necessary to compute the firm's market shares and the price elasticity of market demand. A prerequisite to both is a proper definition of what constitutes the relevant market. In the previous subsection we discussed how the relevant market is defined according to a recent notice.<sup>129</sup> To compute the price elasticity of demand (once the market is defined), one may follow an econometric approach after gathering historical information on prices, total market demand and other variables such as income. In many cases, price elasticities of market demand may also be available from

<sup>127</sup> Note that this formula is also consistent with frequently used structural indicators, i.e. market shares and elasticities.

<sup>128</sup> In a Cournot equilibrium, it is also the case that  $s_A < \varepsilon$  and  $s_B < \varepsilon$ .

<sup>129</sup> For a review, see for example also Sleuwaegen (1994).

academic publications or from industry sources. If none of these possibilities is available, reasonable values for elasticities may be assumed and the robustness regarding alternative assumptions will need to be assessed.

### 6.2.3.3 Differentiated products and Bertrand competition

The above simple formula applies if firms produce homogeneous goods. When products are differentiated several modifications need to be made. There is no longer a single price for both products. As a consequence, there is no single notion for the price elasticity of market demand. More fundamentally, one needs to address the issue of how products are differentiated. At the one extreme, products may be differentiated symmetrically, with all products in the industry being equally close (or distant) substitutes for one another. At the other extreme, product differentiation may be asymmetric, with each product having only one or two direct competitors and competition being highly localised.

Generally speaking, with product differentiation the effects of mergers on prices may be phrased in terms of own- and cross-price elasticities of demand for the products. The own-price elasticity of demand for product A,  $\epsilon_{AA}$ , is the effect on the demand for product A (in percentage terms) when its price is increased by one percent. The cross-price elasticity of demand for product B with respect to the price of product A,  $\epsilon_{AB}$ , is the effect on product B's demand (in percentage terms) when price of product A is increased by one percent. The diversion ratio  $\delta_A$  is the ratio  $\epsilon_{AB}/\epsilon_{AA}$ , i.e. the proportion of lost sales that is captured by product B, when product A's price is increased. Put differently, the diversion ratio is the proportion of consumers for which product B is the second best alternative to product A. Similar concepts may be defined to measure the effect of changes in the price of product B ( $\epsilon_{BB}$ ,  $\epsilon_{BA}$ ,  $\delta_B$ ).

The diversion ratio  $\delta_A$  is very important in merger analysis since it provides a measure of the intensity of pre-merger competition between A and B. Suppose that product A and B are merged into a single company. If the diversion ratio is very small, then A and B are no close competitors and the merger should have no significant impact on product A's market power. If the diversion ratio is high, and if, in addition, firm A and B do not face much competition from other products in the market, then a significant increase in market power may be expected. What cost efficiencies are required for the merger to reduce price despite a possible increase in market power? If one is willing to assume that the own- and cross-price elasticities do not vary as prices increase, then the following formula for the MRE may be derived:<sup>130</sup>

$$\frac{MC_A - MC_A^M}{MC_A} > \frac{1}{\epsilon_{AA} - 1} \frac{\delta_B (1 + \delta_A)}{1 - \delta_A \delta_B}.$$

In the special case in which products A and B are symmetric, this formula would simplify to:

$$\frac{MC_A - MC_A^M}{MC_A} > \frac{1}{\epsilon_{AA} - 1} \frac{\delta_A}{1 - \delta_A}.$$

<sup>130</sup> This formula assumes firms compete in price, rather than in quantities. The derivation of the formula is tedious and is available on request. For some related work, see Fisher et al. (1989), Stockum (1993), Werden (1996) and Bian and McFetridge (1995, 1997).

For example, suppose that the price elasticity of demand  $\epsilon_{AA}$  is 3 (implying a pre-merger markup of 33 percent); and that the diversion ratio  $\delta_A$  is 0.2 (20 percent of the sales lost go to product B when A increases its price). The efficiency standard is then a marginal cost reduction of 12.5 percent. More generally speaking, the above formulae imply that the efficiency standard for the price of product A to decrease is greater, as the elasticity of product A's demand decreases and as the diversion ratio increases. This is intuitive since a low price elasticity reflects high pre-merger market power, and a high diversion ratio reflects intense competition between the merging products.

If one makes the further (strong) assumption that the ratio of two products market shares are independent of the available products in the market, then one can compute the diversion ratio in terms of market shares. Under this independence assumption the diversion ratio  $\delta_A$  would equal  $s_B/(1-s_A)$ , i.e. the probability that B is second best for product A equals the market share of product B relative to the joint market share of all goods except A. Willig (1991) has made this observation to provide a foundation of traditional merger analysis based on market shares. Indeed, substituting out the diversion ratio  $\delta_A$  in the above formula, one obtains:

$$\frac{MC_A - MC_A^M}{MC_A} > \frac{1}{\epsilon_{AA} - 1} \frac{s_A}{1 - 2s_A}$$

This formula shows some resemblance to the efficiency standard formula for homogeneous goods (and Cournot competition). It emphasises once again that information on the price elasticity and market shares are critical in assessing the required efficiencies.

The above formulae assume that the elasticities of demand are constant. This may be a good approximation for evaluating small changes around the initial pre-merger equilibrium. However, when merger occur, a nontrivial change in equilibrium takes place, so that the constant elasticity assumption is no longer innocuous. To the extent that the elasticity of demand for a product *increases* as the price of that product increases, post-merger market power would be overestimated under a constant elasticity assumption, and the required efficiencies for price to decrease may be less than implied by the above formulae. If the constant elasticity assumption is believed to be unrealistic, then a more general approach needs to be adopted, presumably requiring simulation analysis (see below).

#### 6.2.3.4 Assessing elasticities of demand

An important practical problem with the above formulae is how to compute the own-and cross-price elasticities of demand, and the implied diversion ratio. We provided a simple procedure above to compute the diversion ratio in terms of market shares in a simplified model of product differentiation. Such a procedure may be useful as a first approximation, or when data are not easily available. Similarly, one may make use of survey data or "common sense" to estimate the diversion ratio as the proportion of consumers for which product B would be the second choice to product A.



If detailed data on prices and market shares of all products in the market are available, then one may be able to estimate all own- and cross-price elasticities (and the implied diversion ratio) through an econometric model of product differentiation. Such models of product differentiation have been estimated econometrically for the automobile market by Bresnahan (1981), Berry, Levinsohn and Pakes (1995), Verboven (1996), among others; for the ready-to-eat cereal industry by Nevo (1998). The limited number of studies is largely due to the high data requirements, but more studies may be expected as more data become available (for example due to the detailed scanner data from supermarkets).

Another approach that has been used to estimate elasticities is called “residual demand analysis”. This approach<sup>131</sup> proposes to focus only on the own- and cross- elasticities faced by the merging firms, after substituting out the responses by the competitors. The other elasticities need not to be known for the purposes of merger analysis, so that the information requirements are greatly reduced. The only data that are needed are historical data on the merging firms market shares and prices (which may be requested during the investigation), as well as some market-level variables affecting the industry. Data on the competitors prices and market shares are not needed. Intuitively, residual demand analysis makes it possible to determine whether or not the firms proposing to merge have been close competitors in the past and face little competition from others (in which case the merger would require high efficiencies). In fact, the obtained estimates for the own- and cross-price elasticities may be used to compute the diversion ratio and substituted into the simple formulae for minimum required efficiencies derived in section 1.2.3.3. Such an analysis would require a careful analysis by economists.

## **6.2.4 Minimum required efficiencies using simulation analysis**

### **6.2.4.1 Introduction**

As shown above, for some special cases of oligopolistic behaviour it is relatively easy to compute the efficiency standards for prices to decrease. Several simplifications were necessary to derive these formulae, such as the assumption that goods are homogeneous, or, under differentiated products, the assumption of a constant elasticity of demand. Furthermore, we did not consider models in which there is both product differentiation and Cournot behaviour (capacity constraints). Finally, we did not consider explicit formulas for total welfare to increase. No simple formulae to compute efficiency standards for welfare to increase are available. For these reasons, these formulae should only be treated as indicators, not as definite tests in borderline cases. A thorough robustness analysis, by considering alternative (plausible) values of elasticities, market shares, etc..., would certainly help in obtaining greater confidence in the obtained threshold conditions.

At the same time, it may be worthwhile in certain cases to follow a more realistic, in-depth calculation of efficiency standards by applying simulation analysis. Simulation analysis allows one to specify the nature of competitive interaction in the industry without a need to make strong simplifying assumptions. The approach has become

---

<sup>131</sup> Baker and Bresnahan (1985) originally proposed this procedure and applied it to the beer industry. The methodology has been applied in several cases, see for example Hausman, Leonard and Zona (1994) for the beer industry, or Hausman (1994) for the ready-to-eat cereal industry.

increasingly popular in evaluating mergers in the U.S. in response to increasing criticism against the use of simplified formulae that do not apply to the industry under investigation. More recently, simulation analysis has also been applied in Canadian investigations. As computer programs develop and become more user-friendly, there seems to be little reason for not considering simulations in merger analysis in various cases.

A simulation analysis for mergers can be broken down in three separate steps: (1) development of the model of competitive interaction, (2) model parameter calibration, and (3) simulation of post-merger equilibrium, including the computation of efficiency standards.<sup>132</sup>

#### **6.2.4.2 Development of the model of competitive interaction**

In this step, one investigates how the nature of competitive interaction can be best described. In chapter 2 various models were discussed. First, one needs to determine whether products are homogenous or differentiated. If they are differentiated, it is necessary to find out the precise nature of differentiation, i.e. is competition symmetric between all firms in the industry, or is competition localised between smaller subsets of products or firms. Second, it is necessary to specify the cost conditions of the firms. Can firms compete in prices without accounting for capacity constraints? Or do firms face binding capacity constraints so resemble Cournot quantity-setting firms? Do firms set prices (or quantities) unilaterally, or in a co-ordinated manner? A great advantage of simulation analysis is that it allows one to consider, at least in principle, all these possibilities.

To facilitate the task in this step, the investigator may decide to apply one of the existing programs that has been used in other investigations. For example, Froeb and Werden (1993, 1994) have intensively used the logit and nested logit model of product differentiation. The first model allows for product differentiation, but assumes that all products compete symmetrically; the second model allows for localised competition between groups or subgroups of products.

#### **6.2.4.3 Model parameter calibration**

In this step, data on the products' current prices and market shares are substituted into the model, as well as a measure for the price elasticity of market demand. The data requirements are thus limited and are no larger than needed when one would stick with the simple threshold conditions discussed in the previous subsection. After these data are substituted into the model, it is possible to calibrate the model and retrieve the firm-specific parameter values for marginal cost and demand.

To understand this, suppose there are 10 products in the market. Assume that each product has a different marginal cost and possibly also a different valuation (quality),

---

<sup>132</sup> Froeb and Werden (1994) provide a detailed description on how to perform model simulations. They make use of the Mathematica software package.

which are not directly observed by the investigator. Assume that other parameters, such as a measure for the price elasticity of market demand, have known values. The investigator observes each product's own price and its own market share, which are interpreted as the equilibrium outcome of consumer demand and firm pricing decisions. Calibrating the model now consists of inverting the system of 10 demand and pricing equations to retrieve 10 firm-specific valuations and marginal cost parameters. Intuitively, if two products have the same price but one has a higher market share, then calibration would reveal that the more popular model has a higher valuation. The unobserved marginal cost and demand parameters may thus be inferred from the observed equilibrium values for prices and demand, assuming any other parameters are known.

In fact, the own- and cross-price elasticities are thus retrieved from the current data on the firms' prices and market shares, usually augmented with some indication of the price elasticity of the overall market demand. There is thus in principle no need for detailed data to econometrically estimate all elasticities. A disadvantage may be that the retrieved elasticities are not as reliable as those obtained through an econometric procedure. This issue can be overcome through a detailed sensitivity analysis.

#### **6.2.4.4 Simulation of post-merger equilibrium**

The previous two steps fully quantify the model of competitive interaction through a mixture of specification assumptions and parameter calibrations based on the pre-merger equilibrium. The final step is to specify the changes to the model as implied by the merger and compute the new prices and market shares. One may then easily compute changes in prices, consumer surplus and total welfare following the merger.

The first change that needs to be made to the model is the assumption of price-setting. Where the merging firms previously set prices independently, they now may be expected to act in a co-ordinated way and take into account the effects on each others' profit. This change will tend to increase prices.

A second change may be the presence of efficiencies realised by the merger. The most direct way of simulation analysis would be to re-compute the equilibrium prices and market shares for alternative levels of efficiencies that may be involved in the merger. In particular, as the reduction in marginal cost realised by one or both of the firms increases, the expected price increase falls. There will be a critical level for marginal costs for which the merger just leaves the prices of the merging products unaffected. This critical level is a generalisation of the efficiency standards for price to decrease derived in the discussion based on simple formulae. A simulation analysis also allows one to compute minimum required reductions in marginal or average costs for mergers to exhibit a positive externality or to increase total surplus. We are thus left with a very powerful and generally applicable instrument for analysing the likely effects of mergers and calculating the efficiency standards for price to decrease or total surplus to increase.<sup>133</sup>

---

<sup>133</sup> Of particular interest are also the simulations done by Froeb and Werden (1993) to assess the validity of traditional structural criteria (as implemented in the first step of merger assessment). They find that the increase in the Herfindahl index is a far better predictor for beneficial mergers than either the combined market share of the merging firms or the post-merger Herfindahl index.

#### **6.2.4.5 A hypothetical example**

To illustrate the simulation approach regarding merger analysis, Werden and Froeb (1994) simulate the effect of mergers of long distance carriers. They start from an oligopoly model with product differentiation and price-setting firms. They use the logit model as the specific model partly because the U.S. 1992 merger guidelines use this as the reference model for differentiated products analysis, and partly because it has modest data requirements: prices, market shares, a measure of aggregate price elasticity of demand, and a cross elasticity parameter. Furthermore, even though the logit model does not generate analytic solutions for equilibrium prices, consumer surplus and welfare, it has proved to be a tractable model for numerical analysis.

The model has various general predictions regarding mergers: (1) prices of all products increase as a results of the merger, but the magnitudes of the price increases are very different across products. The price of the small merging partner increases by more than the price of the larger partner. The weighted average of the merging partners' price increases much more than the prices of the non-merging outsiders. The larger non-merging firms increase price more than the smaller firms. Mergers that increase price may at the same time increase welfare because of output reallocation effects. To understand the net outcome on consumer surplus and/or welfare, a simulation analysis very helpful.

Froeb and Werden consider hypothetical mergers among U.S. long-distance carriers. For this industry good data on market shares and prices are available; commonly accepted measures on price elasticities are available. In a first scenario they assume that the merger has no effect on costs. Under this scenario, they find that all mergers involving AT&T have significant adverse welfare effects, and mergers not involving AT&T have only small effects. In a second scenario, they assume that the merging partners marginal costs equal the minimum of the two merging firms marginal costs before the merger. In this scenario all mergers of pairs of long-distance carriers increase social welfare, except a merger between AT&T and MCI. Table 1 below illustrates these computations.

*Table 1. Price and welfare effects of hypothetical mergers in the U.S. long-distance carrier market*

Change in:	No cost advantage from merger		Cost advantages from merger	
	consumer surplus	total welfare	consumer surplus	total welfare
AT&T—MCI	-5.63	-2.296	-5.06	-0.587
AT&T—Sprint	-3.40	-1.243	-2.91	0.130
AT&T—Minor	-1.45	-0.488	-1.21	0.162
MCI—Sprint	-0.98	-0.046	-0.56	0.306
MCI—Minor	-0.43	-0.011	-0.20	0.195
Sprint—Minor	-0.27	-0.000	-.20	0.047
Minor—Minor	-0.12	+0.003	-0.13	0.003

Note: all numbers are in percent of premerger revenues. Minor=representative other firm.  
Source: Werden and Froeb (1994), Tables 3 and 5.

A merger between AT&T and MCI has significant price effects both with and without the above mentioned possible cost savings. Also a merger between AT&T and Sprint has significant price effects. Regarding welfare effects, only a merger without cost savings between AT&T and MCI would cause significant adverse effects.

Note that these computations are only hypothetical and one should not generalise their findings to hypothetical mergers in other industries. Yet the calculations illustrate that simulation analysis does provide a potentially powerful tool to merger analysis. An extension of Froeb and Werden's analysis could have been to simulate the minimum required cost savings for consumer surplus or welfare to increase. These would then fit directly into our framework. In addition, it would be wise to perform a more detailed robustness analysis regarding merger effects. For example, one could redo their calculation based on the hypothesis that the industry becomes collusive after the merger.

#### **6.2.4.6 Simulation analysis in practice**

Simulation analysis has been applied several times in the U.S. In *U.S. v. Interstate Bakeries*, The Justice Department blocked a merger between white pan bread companies in Chicago using this analysis. In the L'Oreal acquisition of Maybelline, the methodology was again used by the Justice Department to allow a merger between competing cosmetics firms, a merger that probably would have been blocked using the structural analysis of the Guidelines. More recently, simulation analysis has also been applied in Canadian merger cases. The explanation for the recent trend towards simulation analysis is related to the recent theoretical advances in modelling the competitive effects of mergers, combined with improvements in computational methods.

### 6.2.5 Minimum required efficiencies for a positive externality

The efficiency standard for price to decrease may of course not always be met. Economists often argue that the relevant objective for the government is total social surplus, which is the sum of both consumer and producer surplus. For this reason one may allow the merging firms to appeal to the fact that the merger could create a positive externality to the consumers and the competing firms jointly. Farrell and Shapiro considered this possibility (assuming homogeneous goods). As explained in chapter 2, mergers that increase price may still create a positive externality since the outsider firms may expand their output after the merger. To the extent that these outsider firms are relatively more efficient than the insiders, the merger may exhibit a positive externality. A positive externality is a sufficient (though not a necessary) condition for total surplus to increase, assuming that the proposed merger is privately profitable.

Farrell and Shapiro derive the condition that the sum of the merging firms market shares  $s_A+s_B$  should not exceed a concentration index  $CI_O$  of the outsider firms market shares for the merger to create a positive externality. More specifically, the critical index is:

$$CI_O = \sum_{i \in O} s_i^2 \left( \frac{1 - s_i \eta}{s_i + \mu_i (\varepsilon - s_i)} \right),$$

where  $\eta$  is the elasticity of the slope of the demand curve, and  $\mu_i$  is the elasticity of outsider firm  $i$ 's marginal cost with respect to output.

This index requires quite detailed knowledge about several specific structural features of the industry, both concerning cost and demand conditions. In some interesting special cases this index can be simplified. Let  $H_O$  be the sum the outsiders' squared market shares (i.e. the Herfindahl index of the outsiders) and  $H_O^*$  be the sum of the outsiders cubed market shares. The following matrix then provides measures of  $CI_O$  in terms of these indices and elasticities for four alternative cases, depending on whether the marginal cost function is constant or (linearly) upward sloping, and whether the demand curve is linear or of a constant elasticity form.

$CI_O$	linear demand	constant elasticity
constant MC	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} - \left(1 + \frac{1}{\varepsilon}\right) \frac{H_O}{2}$
upward sloping MC	$\frac{H_O}{\varepsilon}$	$\frac{H_O}{\varepsilon} - \left(1 + \frac{1}{\varepsilon}\right) \frac{H_O^*}{\varepsilon}$

Consider first the left column, for linear demand. If marginal cost is constant, then the market share of the merging firms should be less than 50 percent for the merger to create a positive externality. In this specific case, all that matters is the market share of the merging firms relative to the outsiders; the distribution of output across competitors is irrelevant. In contrast, if marginal cost is upward sloping, then the distribution of output across the outsiders does matter. The market share of the merging firms should not exceed the Herfindahl index of concentration among the outsider firms (normalised by the price elasticity of market demand). The more concentration there is across the

outsiders, the more likely the merger will create a positive externality. The right column shows that the conditions are stricter in the case of a constant elasticity demand.

The strength of the approach proposed by Farrell and Shapiro is that it derives sufficient conditions for a positive externality that are expressed in relatively easy-to-observe variables, without requiring any knowledge of the actual cost efficiencies arising from the merger.

There are however also several disadvantages with their approach. First, the above examples showed that it is difficult to draw a general conclusion other than that the merging firms market shares should be small relative to some concentration index  $CI_0$ . Nevertheless, this problem may be resolved by applying some robustness analysis using the above (or related) formulae. For example, it would be relatively safe to conclude that the merger creates a positive externality (assuming homogeneous goods and Cournot competition) if the joint market share of the merging firms does not exceed any of the four concentration indices in the above matrix.

A more important problem with the above externality analysis is that simple formulas are only available for a market with quantity competition and homogeneous goods. No simple rules exist under price competition and product differentiation. For these cases, one would need to resort to simulation analysis. Werden and Froeb (1994) consider simulation analysis to explore the effects of hypothetical mergers among U.S. long distance carriers, and find examples of mergers that increase both price and welfare, without internal cost savings, similar to Farrell and Shapiro's result.

Another important problem with the approach of Farrell and Shapiro is that it looks at the total externality of a merger, assuming it leads to an increase in price. Since merger authorities seem to be primarily interested in consumer surplus, this is perhaps the main reason why their formulae have not been applied.

## **6.3 Evaluating actual efficiencies**

The required efficiency standards computed using one of the methods proposed in the previous section, ought to be confronted with the actual efficiencies realised by the merger. We discuss the evaluation of actual efficiencies in three subsections. First, we discuss what types of efficiencies are most likely to have beneficial effects. Second, we consider the question to which extent beneficial efficiencies are likely to be merger-specific. Third, we discuss the issue of verification of efficiencies.

For obvious reasons, much of the discussion draws directly from the discussion in the "check-list" in chapter 4.

### ***6.3.1 What types of efficiencies are most likely to be beneficial?***

#### **6.3.1.1 Efficiencies and pass-on**

In section 6.2 we discussed a methodology for calculating efficiency standards, i.e. the minimum required efficiencies for mergers to decrease price. Broadly speaking, it was shown that the efficiencies should be sufficiently passed-on to consumers. Which types of efficiencies are more likely to result in pass-on?

First, it is necessary to distinguish between fixed and variable costs. Fixed cost savings, such as the avoidance of a duplication of administrative routines, do not affect the marginal costs of the firms. The possibility that these savings will be passed on to consumers is therefore limited. One possibility of pass-on of fixed costs may arise if there is market power also at the other side of the market. In this case bargaining between the firm and its customers may lead to lower prices. Nevertheless, such a consideration should be treated with care. Savings in variable costs directly affect the pricing decisions of the firm. For this reason, variable cost savings should be given priority in the assessment of efficiencies.

Second, it is important to know the magnitude of (variable) cost savings. Some examples illustrate what considerations may be taken into account. (1) If the merging firms argue that they will realise discounts from buying certain inputs, then one has to provide detailed documentation on the share of the cost of these inputs in overall costs. (2) If it concerns the realisation of scale economies, then it is of course important to be convincing about the extent of scale economies. Also, since long-run economies of scale affect marginal costs only after some time, information on the expected timing of the cost savings must be given. (3) If the cost savings stem merely from rationalisation of production, then it is known from theory that this will never be sufficient to generate price decreases, though it obviously may contribute to other factors.

Third, not only cost savings should be considered. Improvements in product quality constitute a synergy with similar economic effects. The relevant question in this case is whether the claimed efficiencies have the potential of lowering “quality-adjusted prices”, see e.g. Rosen (1974).

### **6.3.1.2 Other considerations**

Priority should be given to efficiencies that have real effects, rather than only redistributive (pecuniary) effects. For this reason, one should be careful in taking into account tax savings. Although these may be passed on to consumers, they of course also imply a transfer from the tax payer to the firm.

Another issue concerns the distinction between efficiencies at the level of the merging firms and efficiencies at the level of the market. An example of the efficiencies at the level of the merging firms could be cost savings as a result of specialisation between the plants that are owned by the merged entity. An example of efficiencies at the level of the industry is that the merger between two firms may affect the R&D incentives for the competitors. We discussed this in detail in Section 3.1.3.2. These types of efficiencies are potentially very important in some high tech industries. To investigate the role of these efficiencies in practice is not an easy task. One way could be to adopt a simulation analysis, extending the typical oligopoly models used in simulations to a dynamic setting.

A possible reason for why only firm-level efficiencies are considered by most jurisdictions is that they are easier to verify. Even if both types are considered, one may argue that market-level efficiencies should be treated separately, at least in assigning the burden of proof. The reason is that it is probably only concerning the firm-level efficiencies that the firms are (much) better informed than the competition authorities.

Another subtle issue is cost savings (or other efficiencies) that are realised in other markets. On the one hand, one may argue, that it does not matter where the saving of resources occur. In a complete cost-benefit analysis, these savings should be included.



However, there are at least two arguments against this view. First, if competition authorities need to study the effect of the merger on more markets (than the so-called relevant market), the analysis would be more complex and hence costly. Moreover, if cost-savings in other markets are included one may argue that also other issues related to these other markets should be addressed by the competition authorities.<sup>134</sup> Second, including efficiencies in other markets makes it necessary to weigh the gains for consumers in those other market against the losses for consumers in the market where competition is harmed.

Efficiencies arising from output reductions should not be given any weight if the focus is on price effects. If however also producer surplus is taken into account, then these savings do matter. Yet note that they are never sufficient to outweigh the reduction in consumers' surplus.<sup>135</sup>

### **6.3.2 Can efficiencies be created through alternative means?**

A question of central importance is whether efficiencies can be achieved through other means than the proposed merger. It is important not to put any *a priori* restrictions on the alternative possibilities and the practical feasibility. The following alternative possibilities may exist for realising the claimed efficiencies: (1) internal growth, (2) a joint venture, (3) a specialisation agreement, (4) a licensing, lease or other contractual agreement, (5) another merger.

Three elements need to be addressed when comparing the proposed merger with the alternative possibilities. First, it is necessary to determine which alternative arrangements would be chosen if the merger is blocked (e.g. another merger). Some guidance about which alternatives are most practical may be gained by considering the regular practice of other firms in the industry. Unfortunately, however, economic theory can not give much guidance on this issue.<sup>136</sup> Second, it is necessary to determine the relative costs (e.g. restructuring costs) and expected efficiency benefits from setting up these alternative arrangements. Third, it is necessary to assess the possible anti-competitive effects of these alternative arrangements.

Whenever firms use efficiency arguments, they should be as explicit and as complete as possible regarding these alternative possibilities and their effects. For example, an alternative merger might be preferably with respect to anti-competitive effects when this would involve the integration with a smaller firm or with a foreign firm (more distant competitor). In such a case it should be stated why this alternative merger does not

---

<sup>134</sup> Today competition agencies focus attention on the effects of the merger on the so-called relevant markets (the market where competition is harmed). A reduction in competition is normally believed to produce dead-weight losses (allocative inefficiencies). However, from an economic perspective this is a very partial analysis. In particular, according to the theory of second-best, a reduction of competition in one market may actually be beneficial for allocative efficiency, if competition is already low in markets for close substitutes. If competition authorities would include efficiencies in other markets, one may argue that they also should take into account second-best considerations.

<sup>135</sup> The difference is the dead-weight loss.

<sup>136</sup> The reason is that the theory of endogenous mergers is still very incomplete. That theory aims at explaining not only which mergers are likely to occur, but also, as an integral part of the analysis, what would happen absent the merger. Early contributions include Stigler (1950), and Deneckere and Davidson (1985b). More recent contributions are Kamien and Zang (1990, 1991, 1993), Fridolfsson and Stennek (1998a-b, 1999), Horn and Persson (1996, 1997), Gowrisankaran (1999).

create the potential for equal efficiencies at a similar restructuring cost and with less anti-competitive harm.

### **6.3.3 How can efficiencies be verified?**

The most difficult issue regarding the analysis of efficiencies is their verification. Special care has to be taken so that the analysis of efficiencies can be undertaken with a reasonable degree of confidence and without relying on too costly information collection activities.

#### **6.3.3.1 Burden of proof**

It is acknowledged by most merger authorities that the merging firms have the burden of proof regarding the type, likelihood and magnitude of efficiencies, as well as the merger-specificity of the claimed efficiencies. The merging firms may be presumed to have more information about their businesses, especially about efficiencies if that was an important factor in deciding upon the merger.<sup>137</sup>

#### **6.3.3.2 Standard of proof**

Nevertheless, even if the merging firms have the burden of proof, informational problems remain a key problem, because of the asymmetry of information between the merging firms and the merger authorities. White (1987) and Fisher (1987) argue that efficiencies are typically easy to claim, but hard to prove. Fisher (1987) argues in favour of very high standards for proving actual efficiencies, based on several examples where efficiencies were claimed but presumably were not materialised or could have been materialised in another way.<sup>138</sup> U.S. policy has gradually shifted from a standard of “clear and convincing” evidence, to a standard requiring that efficiencies are “credible” or “clearly demonstrated”.

Alternative standards are, of course, rather vague. In what follows below, we explain which elements may be taken into account so as to be able to assess efficiency claims in an as reliable way as possible.

#### **6.3.3.3 The partial efficiency defence**

Not all efficiencies are equally easy to verify. For this reason, it would be desirable to distinguish between alternative types of efficiencies not only based on their expected effects, but also based on their verifiability. For example, Areeda and Turner would especially favour efficiencies relating to economies of scale, at least if demand is not growing rapidly. Both the U.S. and the Canadian merger guidelines emphasise production efficiencies (economies of scale and rationalisation) as sources of efficiency that may be more easy to verify, in contrast to dynamic efficiencies (research and development).

---

<sup>137</sup> A theoretical foundation for this principle is given by Son Shin (1997).

<sup>138</sup> Scherer and Ross (1991) provide other cases. For example, the New York Central-Pennsylvania Railroad merger promised cost savings of about 4 percent, but the actual results from the merger were highly rising costs eventually leading to a quasi-nationalisation.

#### 6.3.3.4 Verification and certification of information

To alleviate the asymmetric information problem between the merging firms and the merger authorities, it may be desirable to put different weight on the amount on efficiency claims, depending on the source that certifies the validity of the information. The Canadian merger guidelines distinguish between the following sources of information: (1) plant- and firm-level accounting statements, (2) internal studies, (3) strategic plans, (4) capital appropriation requests, (5) management consulting studies (where available), or (6) other available data. There may be an important advantage of information that is certified by outsiders such as management consultants, since they need to protect a reputation of future reliability.

It may also be argued that less weight should be assigned to studies on efficiencies that have been prepared *after* the merger has been taken to a detailed investigation by the competition agency. This is because this would reveal that they were not the ostensible basis for the merger decision. Later documents should however not be distinguished altogether, since they may, for example, be prepared to make efficiency claims more specific or in line with the formalities set out by merger guidelines or notices.

#### 6.3.3.5 Post-merger preview

Scherer (1991) has proposed to first approve mergers only on a temporary basis. Mergers for which persuasive preliminary evidence on expected efficiencies can be provided may be allowed for a temporary trial period of, for example, three years. At the end of this period, an evaluation can be conducted to find out whether the promised efficiencies have, in fact, been realised. If so, the merger could be definitely accepted. Otherwise, the company may be required to divest again into the two independent parties that existed before the merger.

A main advantage of such a system is that it forces the merging firms to think well ahead of potential future efficiencies, and to make only credible efficiency claims, since making empty promises may be punished later through a costly divestiture decision. At the same time, the competition policy authorities can economise significantly on information costs. There is no need to attempt to verify current claims on future efficiencies, since the final decision is made when the relevant information on realised efficiencies is available.

A disadvantage is that the merger process may be very costly.<sup>139</sup> These costs may well be sunk in case the ex post decision goes against the merger. Nevertheless, these costs may in fact serve to make the promised efficiencies credible, since the firms know the rules of the game, including the fact that they may need to divest if false promises are made. Furthermore, the costs of divestiture need not to be exaggerated in modern times, as Scherer argues. Companies now have experience in applying a large variety of reorganisations, such as sell-offs, spin-offs, or leveraged buy-outs, to make parts of their company independent organisations.

The system proposed by Scherer may fit however better into the U.S. antitrust system which already allows the possibility to break up existing firms to reduce market power. Nevertheless, we believe that it is worth thinking about the possibility of allowing mergers only conditionally for a trial period before definite approval.

---

<sup>139</sup> For example, the merger between Pharmacia and Upjohn is estimated to have cost 1.6 billion dollars during the three years 1995-97 (Affärsvarlden, 1998).

### **6.3.3.6 Merger license fees**

Direct verification, certification, or post-merger review all have in common that they require an direct evaluation (either ex ante or ex post) of the actual efficiencies that are (expected to be) realised through the merger. A drastically different approach in screening mergers would be to implement a revelation mechanism through the institution of merger license fees to be paid to the government.

It is not clear how the license fee for the merger to be accepted should be determined. This will for example depend on the objective the merger authority has in mind (maximisation of consumer surplus and total welfare). To understand the determination of optimal merger licence fees, a more thorough theoretical analysis is required. One may expect that many of the insights from the asymmetric information (screening) literature would apply.

In practice, (small) fees for approving mergers (dependent on the merger size) have been used in the U.K., though presumably not explicitly for screening purposes.

## **6.4 Should there be an efficiency defence?**

### ***6.4.1 Arguments for and against an efficiency defence***

#### **6.4.1.1 Informational aspects**

The above analysis has shown the important potential role of efficiencies in the merger process. Even if there is no evidence that mergers create strong efficiencies on average, some particular mergers do just that. In practice, efficiency considerations are often implicit in merger evaluation. The relevant question is thus not whether, but rather how potential efficiencies should be taken into account in merger control.

We have emphasised the central role of procedures which serve to economise on information costs. The general presumptions approach avoids potentially high information costs, but relies on possibly unreliable structural indicators for prediction the net benefits (including efficiencies). The case-by-case approach may imply significant information costs to measure efficiencies, but does not rely on structural indicators. The sequential approach aims to combine the advantages of both procedures by relying on general presumptions, with the exception of the borderline (or marginal) cases where a case-by-case analysis is taken regarding the anti-competitive and the efficiency effects. Which approach is actually taken, depends on the information costs and the reliability of the structural indicators. This may require some value judgements, but also common sense and experience with actual cases should help to determine which procedure is preferable.

If the intermediate solution of the sequential approach is found desirable, then a reconsideration of the threshold levels is required. As argued in more detail in section 6.1.3, the introduction of an efficiency defence (if based on improved information collection methods) requires a revision of the current single threshold referring to “dominance”, which delineates those mergers to be accepted without efficiency analysis from those mergers to be rejected without efficiency analysis. Instead of this single threshold, two thresholds should now be used: a first threshold (L), below which mergers are automatically accepted, and a second threshold (H), above which mergers are

automatically rejected. For the in-between cases an efficiency analysis would then be undertaken. We note that the lower threshold L will typically be below the “dominance” threshold as currently adopted, whereas the upper threshold H (which one could possibly still label the dominance threshold) should exceed the dominance threshold as currently adopted. Note that the merger authorities could keep flexibility in determining the threshold levels L and H between which efficiency considerations are allowed. The more optimistic they are about information costs involved in analysing efficiencies, the further apart L and H could be. In an extreme case L could be very small and H very large so that effectively all proposed mergers are allowed efficiency considerations. There is then a full case-by-case approach as currently in the U.S.

For those mergers that fall within the range in which an efficiency defence is allowed we propose an approach in which minimum required efficiencies (MREs) need to be compared with actual efficiencies in borderline cases. We propose a relatively simple approach to compute these MREs. This approach focuses on a worst-case scenario regarding anti-competitive effects, and would leave the burden of proof for demonstrating lower anti-competitive effects on the merging firms. The measurement and verification of actual efficiencies may follow rules that partly draw on the experience in other countries.

#### **6.4.1.2 Political considerations**

The above discussion has compared the case-by-case, the general presumptions and the sequential approach from an informational point of view. Each approach has its own strengths and weaknesses in treating the possible presence of efficiencies in a reliable, yet computationally tractable way. In this section we point out that there are also political reasons why it may be advantageous (or not) to recognise the presence of efficiencies, at least in principle.

First, there has been the *Kali+Salz* decision, which the Court for the first time accepted the concept of joint, or oligopolistic, dominance, rather than single firm dominance. This suggests that the policy has recently become more strict regarding mergers. This development may make it more natural to consider efficiencies more explicitly today.

Second, many merging firms try to make use of efficiency arguments in convincing the merger authorities on the likely net benefits from the merger. At present, the Commission is simply not positioned to consider these efficiency claims in a formal way. It would potentially improve the transparency of merger review that efficiency considerations can be dealt using a clear procedure. See, for example, Neven et al. (1993) or Camesasca (1999) on this.

Third, there is a political argument why it may not be desirable to allow efficiency considerations. One has to be careful that introducing efficiency considerations in a formal way does not open up the possibility of a more active industrial policy. Yet such a problem may be overcome as long as there is sufficient transparency in the procedures. According to Camesasca, the main problem with the current “between-lines” approach is that the Commission has no fall-back line to defend itself against accusations of industrial policy considerations. Furthermore, the perception of political influence on the antitrust review of mergers and regulatory capture by a host of interest groups is aggravated by the limited judicial review of the Commission’s decisions. He argues that it is necessary

to clarify that “efficiencies” are just that, and as such no open gateway for “other competing values.”

## **6.4.2 Formalities**

In this section we discuss some possible actions that may be undertaken so as to take into account some of the findings of this report.

### **6.4.2.1 The Merger Regulation**

We have discussed in some detail in chapter 4 the importance of article 2(1)(b) of the merger regulation. Our conclusion was that at present the interpretation of this article is not clear regarding the treatment of efficiencies. If one is to introduce an efficiency defence, two approaches may be taken.

The first approach is to reinterpret article 2(1)(b) to mean that efficiency considerations may be considered. We have argued in chapter 4 that such a reinterpretation is possible, i.e. does not contradict the other articles of the legislation, as long as efficiencies are required to be sufficient to reduce price. If such a reinterpretation is made, it may be more convenient to talk about rebuttal than defence (see the check-list in chapter 5). Moreover, if such a reinterpretation is made it may be desirable to publish a Notice commenting on the interpretation of article 2(1)(b) as discussed below. A problem with this approach is that it could limit the treatment of efficiencies to dynamic efficiencies and not include static efficiencies as is done in Art 85(3), see our discussion in section (5.3.4). A second approach is to rewrite the Merger Regulation. The advantage of this approach is that the role of efficiencies can be considered in a more flexible way, for example without necessarily focusing exclusively on consumer interests.<sup>140</sup>

Whatever approach is taken, the Merger Regulation should limit attention to a recognition of the potential role of efficiencies in a flexible and unambiguous way. Details on how to incorporate efficiencies do not belong in the Merger Regulation, since they should be subject to periodic evaluation.

### **6.4.2.2 Notice**

To outline the specific procedure by which efficiencies are (or are not) taken into account, it would be desirable to publish a separate notice, comparable in goals to the relevant sections of the “Merger guidelines” published in the U.S. or Canada. Such a Notice could be based on various findings discussed in the present chapters, and outline under which circumstances efficiencies are explicitly considered, and how minimum required and actual efficiencies are compared.

The advantage of a separate Notice is that it can be changed in a more flexible way, taking into account recent developments in the role of efficiencies and in our thinking about them.

Writing a Notice may be particularly important if the firms themselves have to carry out the burden of proving efficiencies. Writing a Notice where it is described in detail how

---

<sup>140</sup> Our review of the E.U. practice revealed that the efficiency defence under Article 85(3) of the Treaty of Rome may be more far reaching than the efficiency defence that could be constructed under Article 2(1)(b) of the Merger Regulation.

efficiencies are considered, may also have a commitment value. The increased transparency makes it difficult to deviate from the described procedure, and worries about industrial policy might be reduced.

#### **6.4.2.3 Post-merger review**

We have stressed that the procedure to be adopted for incorporating efficiencies depends on the role of information costs and the reliability of structural indicators as predictors of net effects. The actual mergers that have been proposed (and accepted) provide a unique data base for the merger authorities to continuously evaluate their policy. For example, the merging firms may be asked to provide evidence on the realisation (or lack thereof) of promised efficiencies. This would allow the merger authorities to obtain a more complete picture on the distribution of efficiency gains from mergers, in particular the average and the variance of efficiencies. Similarly, the merging firms may be asked to provide detailed historical data on competitive variables, in particular the evolution of prices and market shares. This would enable to merger authorities to obtain a more precise idea of the degree of pass-on. A post-merger review could thus significantly contribute to experience and provide directions on how to update merger control and the role of efficiencies.

## 7. REFERENCES

---

- Adams, Walter and James W. Brock (1988): Reaganomics and the Transmogrification of the Merger Policy, *Antitrust Bulletin*, 33, pages 339-359.
- Akhavein, Jalal D.; Berger, Allen N.; Humphrey, David B.: The Effects of Megamergers on Efficiency and Prices: Evidence from a Bank Profit Function; *Review of Industrial Organization*; 12(1), February 1997, pages 95-139.
- Arrow, Kenneth: Economic Welfare and the Allocation of Resources for Inventions, In: R. Nelson, ed., *The Rate and Direction of Inventive Activity*, Princeton University Press, 1962.
- Asplund, Markus; Sandin, Richard: Competition in Interrelated Markets: An Empirical Study, *Stockholm School of Economics*, 1996a.
- Asplund, Markus; Sandin, Richard: Estimating the Number of Firms and Capacity in Small Markets, *Stockholm School of Economics*, 1996b.
- d'Aspremont, Claude; Jacquemin, Alexis: Cooperative and Noncooperative R&D in Duopoly with Spillovers, *American Economic Review*, 78(5), December 1988, pages 1133-37.
- Bagnoli, Mark; Lipman, Barton L.: Successful Takeovers without Exclusion, *Review of Financial Studies*; 1(1), Spring 1988, pages 89-110.
- Baker, J. and T. Bresnahan: Estimating the Residual Demand Curve Facing a Single Firm, *International Journal of Industrial Organization*, 6(3), 1988, pages 283-300.
- Banerjee, Ajeyo; Eckard, Woodrow E: Are Mega-Mergers Anti-Competitive? Evidence from the First Great Merger Wave, *Rand Journal of Economics*; 29(4), Winter 1998, pages 803-27.
- Baldwin, John; Gorecki, Paul: Mergers Placed in the Context of Firm Turnover, in Bureau of the Consensus, *1990 Annual Research Conference, Proceedings, Washington D.C.: U.S. Department of Commerce*, pages 53-73.
- Barros, Pedro P.; Cabral, Luis M. B.: Merger Policy in Open Economies, *European Economic Review*, 38(5), May 1994, pages 1041-55.
- Barton, David M., and Roger Sherma: The Price and Profit Effects of Horizontal Merger: A Case Study, *Journal of Industrial Economics*, 33(2), 1984, pages 165-77.
- Becker, Brian E.: Union Rents as a Source of Takeover Gains among Target Shareholders, *Industrial and Labor Relations Review*; 49 (1) October 1995, pages 3-19.
- Berger, Allen N.; Humphrey, David B.: Megamergers in Banking and the Use of Cost Efficiency as an Antitrust Defense, *Antitrust Bulletin*; 37(3), Fall 1992, pages 541-600.
- Berger, Allen N. and David B. Humphrey: The Effects of Megamergers on Efficiency and Prices: Evidence from a Bank Profit Function, *Review of Industrial Organization*, 1997, 12, pages 95-139.



- Berkovitch, Elazar; Narayanan, M. P.: Motives for Takeovers: An Empirical Investigation, *Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis*; 28(3), September 1993, pages 347-62.
- Besanko, David; Spulber, Daniel F.: Contested Mergers and Equilibrium Antitrust Policy, *Journal of Law, Economics and Organization*; 9(1), April 1993, pages 1-29.
- Bettendorf Leon; Verboven, Frank: Competition on the Dutch Coffee Market, forthcoming in *European Journal of Agricultural Economics*, 2000.
- Borenstein, Severin: Airline Mergers, Airport Dominance, and Market Power, *American Economic Review*, 80(2), May 1990, pages 400-404.
- Bradley, Michael; Desai, Anand; Kim, E. Han: Synergistic Gains from Corporate Acquisitions and Their Division between the Stockholders of Target and Acquiring Firms, *Journal of Financial Economics*; 21(1), May 1988, pages 3-40.
- Brander, James A.; Spencer, Barbara J.: Moral Hazard and Limited Liability: Implications for the Theory of the Firm, *International Economic Review*; 30(4), November 1989, pages 833-49.
- Bresnahan, Timothy F.: Empirical Studies of Industries with Market Power, in: Schmalensee, Richard; Willig, Robert D., eds. *Handbook of Industrial Organization*. Volume 2. Handbooks in Economics, no. 10, Amsterdam; Oxford and Tokyo: North-Holland; 1989, pages 1011-57.
- Bresnahan, Timothy F.; Reiss, Peter C.: Entry in Monopoly Markets, *Review of Economic Studies*; 57(4), October 1990, pages 531-53.
- Bresnahan, Timothy F.; Reiss, Peter C.: Entry and Competition in Concentrated Markets, *Journal of Political Economy*; 99(5), October 1991, pages 977-1009.
- Bridgeman, John S.: Merger Efficiency – Fact or Fiction?, Speech given at Keele University, 3 February 1999. (<http://www.oft.gov.uk/html/rsearch/sp-arch/spe5-99.htm>)
- Brueckner, Jan K.; Spiller, Pablo T.: Competition and Mergers in Airline Networks, *International Journal of Industrial Organization*; 9(3), 1991, pages 323-42.
- Cable, J.R.; Palfrey, J.P.R.; Runge, J.W.: Federal Republic of Germany, 1964-1974, in D.C. Mueller, ed., *The Determinants and Effects of Mergers: an International Comparison*, Mass.: Oelgeschlager, Gun&Hanin, 1980, pages 99-132.
- Canenbley, Cornelis; Schutte, Michael: Germany, in: *International Mergers – The Antitrust Process*, Second Edition, edited by J. William Rowley and Donald I. Baker, London, Sweet & Maxwell, 1996.
- Camesasca, Peter D.: The Explicit Efficiency Defence in Merger Control: Does it Make the Difference?, *European Competition Law Review*; 1, 1999, pages 14-28.
- Camesasca, Peter D.: Flying High: The de Havilland-Meger Revisited from a Law and Economics Perspective, forthcoming in: *The Scope for National Merger Control in Europe*, edited by John Kay and Alfred Haid.
- Caves, Richard E.: Mergers, Takeovers, and Economic Efficiency: Foresight vs. Hindsight, *International Journal of Industrial Organization*; 7(1), Special Issue, March 1989, pages 151-74.

- Caves, Richard E.; Barton, David R.: *Efficiency in U.S. manufacturing industries*, Cambridge, Mass. and London: MIT Press, 1990.
- Coate, Malcolm B.; McChesney, Fred S.: Enforcement of the US Merger Guidelines. Empirical Evidence on FTC Enforcement of the Merger Guidelines, *Economic Enquiry*; 30, 1992, pages 277-93.
- Cohen, Weley M.; Levin, Richard C.: Empirical Studies of Innovation and Market Structure, in: Schmalensee, Richard; Willig, Robert D., eds. *Handbook of Industrial Organization*. Volume 2. Handbooks in Economics, no. 10, Amsterdam; Oxford and Tokyo: North-Holland; 1989, pages 1060-1107.
- Compte, Olivier, Jenny, Frederic, and Rey, Patrick: Capacity Constraints, Mergers, and Collusion, *mimeo*, 1998.
- Cosh, Andrew; Huges, Alan; Sing, Ajit: The Causes and Effects of Takeovers in the United Kingdom: An Empirical Investigation for the Late 1960s at the Microeconomic Level, in: D.C. Mueller, ed., *The Determinants and Effects of Mergers: an International Comparison*, Mass.: Oelgeschlager, Gun&Hanin, 1980, pages 227-270.
- Cotterill, Ronald W.: Market Power in the Retail Food Industry: Evidence from Vermont, *Review of Economics and Statistics*; 68(3), August 1986, pages 379-86.
- Crampton, P.: Alternative Approaches to Competition Law: Consumers' Surplus, Total Surplus, Total Welfare and non-efficiency goals, *World Competition* 17, 1994, pages 55-86.
- Davidson, Carl; Deneckere, Raymond: Horizontal Mergers and Collusive Behavior, *International Journal of Industrial Organization*; 2(2), June 1984, pages 117-32.
- Deneckere, Raymond; Davidson, Carl: Incentives to Form Coalitions with Bertrand Competition, *Rand Journal of Economics*; 16(4), Winter 1985, pages 473-86.
- Deneckere, Raymond; Davidson, Carl: Coalition Formation in a Noncooperative Oligopoly Models, *mimeo*. 1985b.
- DePrano, Michael E., ad Nugent, Jeffrey, B.: Economies as an Antitrust Defense: Comment, *American Economic Review*, 1969, pages 947-953.
- Eckbo, B. Espen: Horizontal Mergers, Collusion, and Stockholder Wealth, *Journal of Financial Economics*; 11(1-4), April 1983.
- European Commission: Ninth Report on Competition Policy, Brussels-Luxembourg: EC Commission, April 1980.
- European Commission: The Economics of 1992, *European Economy*, 35, 1988.
- European Commission: Contribution to Efficiency Claims in Mergers and Other Horizontal Agreements, *O.E.C.D./GD(96)65*, 1996.
- Farrell, Joseph; Shapiro, Carl: Horizontal Mergers: An Equilibrium Analysis, *American Economic Review*; 80(1), March 1990, pages 107-26.
- Feenstra, Robert C.: Symmetric Pass-Through of Tariffs and Exchange Rates under Imperfect Competition: An Empirical Test, *Journal of International Economics*; 27(1-2), August 1989, pages 25-45.

- Feenstra, Robert C.; Gagnon, Joseph E.; Knetter, Michael M.: Market Share and Exchange Rate Pass-Through in World Automobile Trade, *Journal of International Economics*; 40(1-2), February 1996, pages 187-207.
- Fisher, Alan A.; Lande, Robert H.: Efficiency Considerations in Merger Enforcement, *California Law Review* 71, December 1983, pages ??-??.
- Fisher, Alan A.; Johnson, Frederick I.; Lande, Robert H.: Price Effects of Horizontal Mergers, *California Law Review* 77, July 1989, pages 777-827.
- Fridolfsson, Sven-Olof; Stennek, Johan: How Merger Control can Hasten Anticompetitive Mergers, *Research Institute for Industrial Economics*, 1998a.
- Fridolfsson, Sven-Olof; Stennek, Johan: Endogenous Merger Waves, *Research Institute for Industrial Economics*, 1998b.
- Fridolfsson, Sven-Olof; Stennek, Johan: Why Mergers Reduce Profits and Rise Share Prices – A Theory of Preemptive Mergers, *Research Institute for Industrial Economics*, 1999.
- Friedman, James, 1971: A noncooperative Equilibrium for Supergames, *Review of Economic Studies*, 28, pages 1-12.
- Froeb, Luke M. and Werden, Gregory J.: Simulating the Effects of Mergers among Noncooperative Oligopolists, in: Varian, Hal (ed.), *Mathematica for Economists*.
- Federal Trade Commission Staff Report: Anticipating the 21<sup>st</sup> Century: Competition Policy in the new High-Tech, global market place, June 1997. (<http://www.antitrust.org/law/comp.Policy>).
- Galbraith, John Kennet: *American Capitalism: The Concept of Countervailing Power*, Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1952.
- Gal-Or, Esther: The Informational Advantages or Disadvantages of Horizontal Mergers, *International Economic Review*; 29(4), November 1988, pages 639-61.
- Geithman, Frederick E.; Marvel, Howard P.; Weiss, Leonard W.: Concentration, Price and Critical Concentration Ratios, *Review of Economics and Statistics*; 63(3), Aug. 1981, pages 346-53.
- Gilbert, Richard J.; Newberry, David M. G.: Uncertain Innovation and the Persistence of Monopoly: Comment, *American Economic Review*; 74(1), March 1984, pages 238-42.
- Gilbert, Richard J.; Newberry, David M. G.: Preemptive Patenting and the Persistence of Monopoly: Reply, *American Economic Review*; 74(1), March 1984, pages 251-53.
- Gokhale, Jagadeesh; Groshen, Erica L.; Neumark, David: Do Hostile Takeovers Reduce Extramarginal Wage Payments?, *Review of Economics and Statistics*; 77 (3) August 1995, pages 470-85.
- Goldberg, Lawrence: The Effect of Conglomerate Merges on Competition, *Journal of Law and Economics*, 16, 1973, pages 137-158.
- Goldberg, Pinelopi Koujianou; Knetter, Michael M.: Goods Prices and Exchange Rates: What Have We Learned?, *Journal of Economic Literature*; 35(3), September 1997, pages 1243-72.

- Goldberg, Pinelopi Koujianou; Verboven, Frank: The Evolution of International Price Dispersion in the European Car Market, *C.E.P.R. Discussion Paper 2029*, 1998.
- Gowrisankaran, Gautam: A Dynamic Model of Endogenous Horizontal Mergers, *Rand Journal of Economics*; 30(1), Spring 1999, pages 56-89.
- Grossman, S. J.; Hart, O. D.: Disclosure Laws and Takeover Bids, *Journal of Finance*, 35(2), May 1980, pages 323-34.
- Grossman, Sanford; Hart, Oliver: Takeover Bids, the Free Rider Problem, and the Theory of the Corporation, *The Bell Journal of Economics*, 11, 1980, pages 42-64.
- Grossman, Sanford J.; Hart, Oliver D.: Corporate Financial Structure and Managerial Incentives, in: *The Economics of Information and Uncertainty*, J. McCall (ed.), 1982, The University of Chicago Press, Chicago.
- Harrington, Joseph E., Jr.: The Determination of Price and Output Quotas in a Heterogeneous Cartel, *International Economic Review*; 32(4), November 1991, pages 767-92.
- Hart, Oliver D.: The Market Mechanism as an Incentive Scheme, *Bell Journal of Economics*; 14(2), Autumn 1983, pages 366-82.
- Hay, George A.; Werden, Gregory J.: Horizontal Mergers: Law, Policy, and Economics, *American Economic Review*; 83(2), May 1993, pages 173-77.
- Healy, Paul M.; Palepu, Krishna G.; Ruback, Richard S.: Does Corporate Performance Improve after Mergers? *Journal of Financial Economics*; 31(2), April 1992, pages 135-75.
- Hekmat, Ali: The Effects of Different Types of Mergers on Union and Non-union Wages in the United States, *Journal of Economics (MVEA)*; 21(1) Spring 1995, pages 65-69.
- Hermalin, Benjamin E.: The Effects of Competition on Executive Behavior, *Rand Journal of Economics*; 23(3), Autumn 1992, pages 350-65.
- Holmstrom, Bengt: Moral Hazard in Teams, *Bell Journal of Economics*; 13(2), Autumn 1982, pages 324-40.
- Holmstrom, Bengt R.; Tirole, Jean: The Theory of the Firm, in: Schmalensee, Richard; Willig, Robert D., eds., *Handbook of Industrial Organization*. Volume 1. Handbooks in Economics, no. 10, Amsterdam; Oxford and Tokyo: North-Holland; 1989, pages 61-133.
- Horn, Henrik; Lang, Harald; Lundgren, Stefan: Competition, Long Run Contracts and Internal Inefficiencies in Firms, *European Economic Review*; 38(2), February 1994, pages 213-33.
- Horn, Henrik; Lang, Harald; Lundgren, Stefan: Managerial Effort Incentives, X-Inefficiency and International Trade, *European Economic Review*; 39(1), January 1995, pages 117-38.
- Horn, Henrik; Persson, Lars: Endogenous Mergers in Concentrated Markets, *CEPR Discussion Paper No. 1544*, 1997.
- Horn, Henrik; Persson, Lars: Endogenous Mergers in an International Oligopoly, *mimeo. IIES, Stockholm University*, March 1996.

- Horspool; Korah, Valentine: Competition, *Antitrust Bulletin*; 37, 1992, pages 337-385.
- Hovenkamp, Herbert: *Federal Antitrust Policy*, St. Paul, Minn. West Pub. Co 1994.
- Houston, Joel F.; Ryngaert, Michael D.: The Overall Gains from Large Bank Mergers, *Journal of Banking and Finance*; 18(6), December 1994, pages 1155-76.
- Ingberg, John, Douglas Wholey, Feldman, Roger; Christianson, John B.: The Effect of Mergers on Firms' Costs – Evidence from the HMO Industry, *working paper*, 1998.
- Ikeda, Katsuhiko; Doi, Noriyuki: The Performance of Merging Firms in Japanese Manufacturing Industry, *Journal of Industrial Economics*, 31, 1983, pages 257-266.
- Jacquemin, Alexis; van-Bergeijk, A. G., et-al., eds.: Economic science and practice: The roles of academic economists and policy-makers, in: Cheltenham, U.K. and Lyme, N. H.: Elgar; *American International Distribution Corporation Williston, Vt.*, 1997, pages 107-133.
- Jarrell, Gregg A.; Brickley, James A. M.; Netter, Jeffry: The Market for Corporate Control: The Empirical Evidence Since 1980, *Journal of Economic Perspectives*; 2(1), Winter 1988, pages 49-68.
- Jenny, Frederic; Weber, André-Paul: France, 1962-1972, in: D.C. Mueller, ed., *The Determinants and Effects of Mergers: an International Comparison*, Mass.: Oelgeschlager, Gun&Hanin, 1980, pages 133-162.
- Jenny, Frederic: Antitrust in a Global Economy, in: B. Hawk (ed.) *Fordham Corporate Law Institute*, 1997.
- Jensen, Michael C.; Ruback, Richard S.: The Market for Corporate Control: The Scientific Evidence, *Journal of Financial Economics*; 11(1-4), April 1983, pages 5-50.
- Kamien, Morton I.; Zang, Israel: The Limits of Monopolization through Acquisition, *Quarterly Journal of Economics*; 105(2), May 1990, pages 465-99.
- Kamien, Morton I.; Zang, Israel: Competitively Cost Advantageous Mergers and Monopolization, *Games and Economic Behavior*; 3(3), August 1991, pages 323-38.
- Kamien, Morton I.; Zang, Israel: Monopolization by Sequential Acquisition, *Journal of Law, Economics and Organization*; 9(2), October 1993, pages 205-29.
- Kim, E. Han; Singal, Vijay: Mergers and Market Power: Evidence from the Airline Industry, *American Economic Review*; 83(3), June 1993, pages 549-69.
- Kinne, Konstanze: The "Efficiency Defence" in the U.S. American Merger Policy, *HWWA – Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung – Hamburg, Diskussionspapier 67*, 1998.
- Kitching, John: Why do mergers miscarry?, *Harvard Business Review*, 45, 1967, pages 87-90.
- Kole, Stacy R.; Lehn, Kenneth: Workforce Integration and the Dissipation of Value in Mergers: The Case of USAir's Acquisition of Piedmont Aviation, *Financial Research and Policy Working Paper Series FR97-07*, University of Rochester, 1997.
- Korah, Valentine: An Introductory Guide to EC Competition Law and Practice, Fifth Edition, Sweet & Maxwell, London, 1994.

- Kumps, Anne-Marie; Wtterwulghe, Robert: Belgium, 1962-1974, in: D.C. Mueller, ed., *The Determinants and Effects of Mergers: an International Comparison*, Mass.: Oelgeschlager, Gun&Hanin, 1980, pages 67-98.
- Kwoka, J.; Warren-Boulton, F.: Efficiencies, Failing Firms, and Alternatives to merger: A Policy Synthesis, *Antitrust Bulletin*, 1986, pages 431-450.
- Lamm, R. McFall: Prices and Concentration in the Food Retailing Industry, *Journal of Industrial Economics*; 30(1), Sept. 1981, pages 67-78.
- Leibenstein, Harvey: Allocative Efficiency vs. "X-Efficiency", *American Economic Review*; 56, 1966, pages 392-415.
- Lever, Jeremy: The Development of British Competition Law: A Complete Overhaul and Harmonization, WZB, *Discussion Paper FS IV 99-4*, 1999.
- Lichtenberg, Frank R.: Industrial De-Diversification and Its Consequences for Productivity; *Journal of Economic Behavior and Organization*, 18, 1992, pages 427-438.
- Manne, Henry G.: Mergers and the Market for Corporate Control, *Journal of Political Economy*, 1965, pages 110-120.
- Marris, R.: The Economic Theory of Managerial Capitalism, *Illinois: Free Press of Glencoe*, 1964.
- Marvel, Howard P.: Competition and Price Levels in the Retail Gasoline Market, *Review of Economics and Statistics*; 6(2), May 1978, pages 252-58.
- Martin, Stephen: Endogenous Firm Efficiency in a Cournot Principal-Agent Model, *Journal of Economic Theory*; 59(2), April 1993, pages 445-50.
- McAfee, R. Preston; Williams, Michael A.: Can Event studies Detect Anticompetitive Mergers?, *Economics Letters*; 28(2), 1988, pages 199-203.
- McAfee, R Preston; Williams, Michael A.: Horizontal Mergers and Antitrust Policy, *Journal of Industrial Economics*; 40(2), June 1992, pages 181-87.
- McCorriston, S., Morgan, C.W.; Rayner, A.J.: Processing Technology, Market Power, and Price Transmission, *Journal of Agricultural Economics* 49, 1998, pages 185-201.
- McFetridge, Donald G.: Merger Enforcement under the Competition Act after 10 Years, *Review of Industrial Organization*, 13, 1998, pages 25-56.
- Meeks, Geoffrey: *Disappointing Marriage: A Study of the Gains from Merger*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1977.
- Morgan, Eleanor J.: The Treatment of Oligopoly under the European Merger Control Regulation, *Antitrust Bulletin*, Spring 1996, pages 203- 246.
- Mueller, Dennis C. (ed.): *The Determinants and Effects of Mergers: An International Comparison*. Cambridge, Massachusetts, Oelgeschlager, Gunn & Hain Publishers Inc., 1980a.
- Mueller, Dennis C.: The United States, 1962-1972, in: D.C. Mueller, ed., *The Determinants and Effects of Mergers: an International Comparison*, Mass.: Oelgeschlager, Gun&Hanin, 1980, pages 299-314.

- Mueller, Dennis C.: Mergers and Market Share, *Review of Economics and Statistics*; 67(2), May 1985, pages 259-67.
- Mueller, Dennis C.: Merger Policy and the 1992 Merger Guidelines, *Review of Industrial Organization*; 8(2) 1993, pages 151-62.
- Mueller, Dennis C.: Merger Policy in the United States, *Review of Industrial Organization*; 12 1997, pages 655-685.
- Nalebuff, Barry J.; Stiglitz, Joseph E.: Information, Competition, and Markets, *American Economic Review*; 73(2), May 1983, pages 278-83.
- Neumark, David; Sharpe, Steven A.: Rents and Quasi Rents in the Wage Structure: Evidence from Hostile Takeovers, *Industrial Relations*; 35(2) April 1996, pages 145-79.
- Neven, Damien; Nuttall, Robin; Seabright, Paul: Merger in Daylight, The Economics and Politics of European Merger Control, *Centre for Economic Policy Research*, London, 1993.
- Neven, Damien; Papandropoulos, Pénélope; Seabright, Paul: Trawling for Minnows. European Competition Policy and Agreements Between Firms, *Centre for Economic Policy Research*, London, 1998.
- O.E.C.D./GD(96)65: Efficiency Claims in Mergers and Other Horizontal Agreements, 1996.
- O.E.C.D./GD(96)23: Failing Firm Defence, Competition Policy Roundtables No. 2, 1996b.
- Panzar, John C.: Technological Determinants of Firm and Industry Structure, in: Schmalensee, Richard; Willig, Robert D., eds. *Handbook of Industrial Organization*. Volume 1. Handbooks in Economics, no. 10, Amsterdam; Oxford and Tokyo: North-Holland, 1989, pages 3-59.
- Peer, Henk: The Netherlands, 1962-1973, in: D.C. Mueller, ed., *The Determinants and Effects of Mergers: an International Comparison*, Mass.: Oelgeschlager, Gun&Hanin, 1980, pages 163-192.
- Peoples, James; Hekmat, Ali; Moini, A. H.: Corporate Mergers and Union Wage Premiums SOURCE: *Journal of Economics and Finance*; 17(2) Summer 1993, pages 65-75.
- Perry, Martin K.: Vertical Integration: Determinants and Effects, in: Schmalensee, Richard; Willig, Robert D., eds. *Handbook of Industrial Organization*, Volume 1, Handbooks in Economics, no.10, Amsterdam; Oxford and Tokyo: North-Holland; 1989, pages 185-255.
- Persson, Lars: The Auctioning of a Failing Firm, *mimeo.*, *Institute for international Economic Studies*, Stockholm University, 1997a.
- Persson, Lars: Predation and Mergers: Is Merger Law Counter Productive?, *mimeo.*, *Institute for international Economic Studies*, Stockholm University, 1997b.
- Pitovsky, Robert: Efficiencies in Defence of Mergers: 18 Months After. Remarks given at George Mason Law Review Antitrust Symposium: The Changing Face of Efficiency, October 16, 1998. (<http://www.ftc.gov/speeches/pitovsky/pitofeff.htm>)

- Rau, P. Raghavendra; Vermaelen, Theo: Glamour, Value and the Post-Acquisition Performance of Acquiring Firms, *Journal of Financial Economics* 49, 1998, pages 223-53.
- Ravenscraft, David J.; Scherer, Frederic M.: *Mergers, sell-offs, and economic efficiency*, Washington, D.C.: Brookings Institution, 1987.
- Reinganum, Jennifer F.: Uncertain Innovation and the Persistence of Monopoly, *American Economic Review*; 73(4), September 1983, pages 741-48.
- Reitzes, James D.; Levy, David T.: Price Discrimination and Mergers, *Canadian Journal of Economics*; 28(2), May 1995, pages 427-36.
- Rowley, J. William; Baker, Donald I.: *International Mergers – The Antitrust Process*, Second Edition, London, Sweet & Maxwell, 1996.
- Roll, Richard: The Hubris Hypothesis of Corporate Takeovers, *Journal of Business*; 59(2), Part 1, April 1986, pages 197-216.
- Rosen, Sherwin: Hedonic Prices and Implicit Markets: Product Differentiation in Pure Competition, *Journal of Political Economy*, 82, 1974, pages 34-55
- Rydén, Bengt; Edberg, Jan-Olof: Large Mergers in Sweden, 1962-1976, in: D.C. Mueller, ed., *The Determinants and Effects of Mergers: an International Comparison*, Mass.: Oelgeschlager, Gun&Hanin, 1980, pages 193-226.
- Salant, Stephen W.; Switzer, Sheldon; Reynolds, Robert J.: Losses from Horizontal Merger: The Effects of an Exogenous Change in Industry Structure on Cournot-Nash Equilibrium, *Quarterly Journal of Economics*; 98(2), May 1983, pages 185-99.
- Saloner, Garth: Predation, Mergers, and Incomplete Information, *Rand Journal of Economics*; 18(2), Summer 1987, pages 165-86.
- Salop, Steven C.: Symposium on Mergers and Antitrust, *Journal of Economic Perspectives*; 1(2), Fall 1987, pages 3-12.
- Scharfstein, David: Product-Market Competition and Managerial Slack, *Rand Journal of Economics*; 19(1), Spring 1988, pages 147-55.
- Scharfstein, David: The Disciplinary Role of Takeovers, *Review of Economic Studies*; 55(2), April 1988, pages 185-99.
- Scherer, F.M.: Comment, *Brookings Papers: Microeconomics*, 1991.
- Scherer, F. M.; Backstein, Alan; Kaufer, Erich; Murphy, R. D.: *The Economics of Multi-Plant Operation: An International Comparison Study*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, 1975.
- Scherer, Frederic M.: *Industrial Market Structure and Economic Performance*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edn. Chicago: Rand McNally College Publishing Company.
- Scherer, F. M.; Ross, David: *Industrial Market Structure and Economic Performance*, Third Edition, Houghton Nifflin Company, Boston, 1990.
- Schmalensee, Richard: Inter-industry Studies of Structure and Performance, in: Schmalensee, Richard; Willig, Robert D., eds. *Handbook of Industrial Organization*. Volume 2. Handbooks in Economics, no.10, Amsterdam; Oxford and Tokyo: North-Holland; 1989, pages 951-1009.



- Schmalensee, Richard: Competitive Advantage and Collusive Optima, *International Journal of Industrial Organization*; 5(4), December 1987, pages 351-67.
- Schmidt, Klaus: Managerial Incentives and Product Market Competition, *Review of Economic Studies*; 64(2), April 1997, pages 191-213.
- Schumann, Laurence: Patterns of Abnormal Returns and the Competitive Effects of Horizontal Mergers, *Review of Industrial Organization*; 8(6), December 1993, pages 679-96.
- Schumpeter, Joseph A.: *Capitalism, Socialism, and Democracy*. Harper, New York, 1942.
- Schwert, G. William: Markup Pricing in Mergers and Acquisitions, *Journal of Financial Economics*; 41(2), June 1996, pages 153-92.
- Shleifer, Andrei; Vishny, Robert W.: Value Maximization and the Acquisition Process, *Journal of Economic Perspectives*; 2(1), Winter 1988, pages 7-20.
- Shughart II, W.; Tollison, R.: The Welfare Basis of the "Failing Company" Doctrine, *Antitrust Bulletin* 30, 1985, pages 357-364.
- Singal, Vijay: Airline Mergers and Competition: An Integration of Stock and Product Price Effects, *Journal of Business*, 69(2), April 1996, pages 233-68.
- Sleuwaegen, Leo: The relevant Trust Market, in: *European Economy* no. 57, Competition and Integration, 1994, pages 109-130.
- Snyder, Christopher: A Dynamic Theory of Countervailing Power, *Rand Journal of Economics* 27, 1996, pages 747-769.
- Stigler, George: A Theory of Oligopoly, *Journal of Political Economy*, 72, 1964, pages 44-61.
- Stigler, George J.: Monopoly and Oligopoly by Merger, *American Economic Review, Papers and Proceedings* 40, 1950, pages 23-34.
- Stillman, Robert: Examining Antitrust Policy toward Horizontal Mergers, *Journal of Financial Economics*; 11(1-4), April 1983.
- Stennek, Johan: Competition Increases X-efficiency - A Limited Liability Mechanism, *European Economic Review*, forthcoming.
- Stennek, Johan: Horizontal Mergers Without Synergies May Increase Consumer Welfare, *unpub. ms. Institute for International Economic Studies*, Stockholm University, October 1996.
- Stulz, Rene M.; Walkling, Ralph A.; Song, Moon H.: The Distribution of Target Ownership and the Division of Gains in Successful Takeovers, *Journal of Finance*; 45(3), July 1990, pages 817-33.
- Tirole, Jean: *The Theory of Industrial Organisation*, MIT Press, Cambridge Massachussets, 1989.
- US Department of Justice; Federal Trade Commission: *Horizontal Merger Guidelines*, Washington: US Department of Justice, April 1997.
- von Ungern-Sternberg, T.: Countervailing Power Revisited, *International Journal of Industrial Organization* 14, 1995, pages 507-520.

- Verboven, Frank: Corporate Restructuring in a Collusive Oligopoly, *International Journal of Industrial Organization*; 13(3), September 1995, pages 335-54.
- Verboven, Frank: International Price Discrimination in the European Car Market, *Rand Journal of Economics*; 27(2), Summer 1996, pages 240-68.
- Verboven, Frank: The Markets for Gasoline and Diesel Cars in Europe, *C.E.P.R. Discussion Paper 2069*, 1998.
- Weiss, Avi: Using the Efficiencies Defense in Horizontal Mergers, *The Antitrust Bulletin*, 1992, pages 123-132.
- Werden, Gregory J.; Froeb, Luke M.: The Effects of Mergers in Differentiated Products Industries: Logit Demand and Merger Policy, *Journal of Law, Economics, and Organization*; 10(2), October 1994, pages 407-26.
- Werden, Gregory J.; Froeb, Luke M.: Simulation as an Alternative to Structural Merger Policy in Differentiated Products Industries, in: Coate, Malcolm B.; Kleit, Andrew N., eds. *The economics of the antitrust process*. Topics in Regulatory Economics and Policy Series. Boston; Dordrecht and London: Kluwer Academic, 1996, pages 65-88.
- Werden, Gregory J.; Froeb, Luke M.: The Entry-Inducing Effects of Horizontal Mergers: An Exploratory Analysis, *Journal of Industrial Economics*; 46(4), December 1998, pages 525-43.
- Werden, Gregory J.; Joskow, Andrew S.; Johnson, Richard L.: The Effects of Mergers on Price and Output: Two Case Studies from the Airline Industry, *Managerial and Decision Economics*; 12(5), October 1991, pages 341-52.
- Williamson, Oliver: Economies as an Antitrust Defence: Reply, *American Economic Review*, pages 954-959.
- Williamson, Oliver E.: Economies as an Antitrust Defence: The Welfare Trade-offs, *American Economic Review*; 58, 1968, pages 18-36.
- Whish, Richard: *Competition Law, Third Edition*, Butterworths, London, 1993.



## Bücher des Forschungsschwerpunkts Marktprozeß und Unternehmensentwicklung

### Books of the Research Area Market Processes and Corporate Development

(nur im Buchhandel erhältlich/available through bookstores)

- Tobias Miarka  
**Financial Intermediation and Deregulation: A Critical Analysis of Japanese Bank-Firm-Relationships**  
2000, Physica-Verlag
- Jianping Yang  
**Bankbeziehungen deutscher Unternehmen: Investitionsverhalten und Risikoanalyse**  
2000, Deutscher Universitäts-Verlag
- Horst Albach, Ulrike Görtzen, Rita Zobel (Hg.)  
**Information Processing as a Competitive Advantage of Japanese Firms**  
1999, edition sigma
- Dieter Köster  
**Wettbewerb in Netzproduktmärkten**  
1999, Deutscher Universitäts-Verlag
- Christian Wey  
**Marktorganisation durch Standardisierung: Ein Beitrag zur Neuen Institutionenökonomik des Marktes**  
1999, edition sigma
- Horst Albach, Meinolf Dierkes, Ariane Berthoin Antal, Kristina Vaillant (Hg.)  
**Organisationslernen – institutionelle und kulturelle Dimensionen**  
WZB-Jahrbuch 1998  
1998, edition sigma
- Lars Bergman, Chris Doyle, Jordi Gual, Lars Hultkrantz, Damien Neven, Lars-Hendrik Röller, Leonard Waverman  
**Europe's Network Industries: Conflicting Priorities - Telecommunications**  
Monitoring European Deregulation 1  
1998, Centre for Economic Policy Research
- Manfred Fleischer  
**The Inefficiency Trap**  
Strategy Failure in the German Machine Tool Industry  
1997, edition sigma
- Christian Göseke  
**Information Gathering and Dissemination**  
The Contribution of JETRO to Japanese Competitiveness  
1997, Deutscher Universitäts-Verlag
- Andreas Schmidt  
**Flugzeughersteller zwischen globalem Wettbewerb und internationaler Kooperation Der Einfluß von Organisationsstrukturen auf die Wettbewerbsfähigkeit von Hochtechnologie-Unternehmen**  
1997, edition sigma
- Horst Albach, Jim Y. Jin, Christoph Schenk (eds.)  
**Collusion through Information Sharing? New Trends in Competition Policy**  
1996, edition sigma
- Stefan O. Georg  
**Die Leistungsfähigkeit japanischer Banken Eine Strukturanalyse des Bankensystems in Japan**  
1996, edition sigma
- Stephanie Rosenkranz  
**Cooperation for Product Innovation**  
1996, edition sigma
- Horst Albach, Stephanie Rosenkranz (eds.)  
**Intellectual Property Rights and Global Competition - Towards a New Synthesis**  
1995, edition sigma.
- David B. Audretsch  
**Innovation and Industry Evolution**  
1995, The MIT Press.
- Julie Ann Elston  
**US Tax Reform and Investment: Reality and Rhetoric in the 1980s**  
1995, Avebury
- Horst Albach  
**The Transformation of Firms and Markets: A Network Approach to Economic Transformation Processes in East Germany**  
Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis, Studia Oeconomiae Negotiorum, Vol. 34  
1994, Almqvist & Wiksell International (Stockholm).
- Horst Albach  
**"Culture and Technical Innovation: A Cross-Cultural Analysis and Policy Recommendations"**  
Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin (Hg.)  
Forschungsbericht 9, S. 1-597  
1994, Walter de Gruyter.

## DISCUSSION PAPERS 1999

Suchan Chae Paul Heidhues	<b>Bargaining Power of a Coalition in Parallel Bargaining: Advantage of Multiple Cable System Operators</b>	FS IV 99 - 1
Christian Wey	<b>Compatibility Investments in Duopoly with Demand Side Spillovers under Different Degrees of Cooperation</b>	FS IV 99 - 2
Horst Albach	<b>Des paysages florissants? Une contribution à la recherche sur la transformation</b>	FS IV 99 - 3
Jeremy Lever	<b>The Development of British Competition Law: A Complete Overhaul and Harmonization</b>	FS IV 99 - 4
Damien J. Neven Lars-Hendrik Röller Zhentang Zhang	<b>Union Power and Product Market Competition: Evidence from the Airline Industry</b>	FS IV 99 - 5
Justus Haucap Uwe Pauly Christian Wey	<b>The Incentives of Employers' Associations to Raise Rivals' Costs in the Presence of Collective Bargaining</b>	FS IV 99 - 6
Jianbo Zhang Zhentang Zhang	<b>Asymptotic Efficiency in Stackelberg Markets with Incomplete Information</b>	FS IV 99 - 7
Justus Haucap Christian Wey	<b>Standortwahl als Franchisingproblem</b>	FS IV 99 - 8
Yasar Barut Dan Kovenock Charles Noussair	<b>A Comparison of Multiple-Unit All-Pay and Winner-Pay Auctions Under Incomplete Information</b>	FS IV 99 - 9
Jim Y. Jin	<b>Collusion with Private and Aggregate Information</b>	FS IV 99 - 10
Jos Jansen	<b>Strategic Information Revelation and Revenue Sharing in an R&amp;D Race with Learning Labs</b>	FS IV 99 - 11
Johan Lagerlöf	<b>Incomplete Information in the Samaritan's Dilemma: The Dilemma (Almost) Vanishes</b>	FS IV 99 - 12
Catherine Matraves	<b>Market Integration and Market Structure in the European Soft Drinks Industry: Always Coca-Cola?</b>	FS IV 99 - 13
Pinelopi Koujianou Goldberg Frank Verboven	<b>The Evolution of Price Discrimination in the European Car Market</b>	FS IV 99 - 14
Olivier Cadot Lars-Hendrik Röller Andreas Stephan	<b>A Political Economy Model of Infrastructure Allocation: An Empirical Assessment</b>	FS IV 99 - 15
Holger Derlien Tobias Faupel Christian Nieters	<b>Industriestandort mit Vorbildfunktion? Das ostdeutsche Chemiedreieck</b>	FS IV 99 - 16
Christine Zulehner	<b>Testing Dynamic Oligopolistic Interaction: Evidence from the Semiconductor Industry</b>	FS IV 99 - 17

Johan Lagerlöf	<b>Costly Information Acquisition and Delegation to a “Liberal” Central Banker</b>	FS IV 99 - 18
Ralph Siebert	<b>New Product Introduction by Incumbent Firms</b>	FS IV 99 - 19
Ralph Siebert	<b>Credible Vertical Preemption</b>	FS IV 99 - 20
Ralph Siebert	<b>Multiproduct Competition, Learning by Doing and Price-Cost Margins over the Product Life Cycle: Evidence from the DRAM Industry</b>	FS IV 99 - 21
Michael Tröge	<b>Asymmetric Information Acquisition in Credit Auction</b>	FS IV 99 - 22
Michael Tröge	<b>The Structure of the Banking Sector, Credit Screening and Firm Risk</b>	FS IV 99 - 23
Michael Tröge	<b>Monitored Finance, Usury and Credit Rationing</b>	FS IV 99 - 24
Silke Neubauer	<b>Multimarket Contact, Collusion and the International Structure of Firms</b>	FS IV 99 - 25
Horst Albach Thomas Brandt Holger Jakob M. A. Paradowska-Thimm Jianping Yang	<b>Dokumentation der „Bonner Stichprobe“ – Zur Datenbank der Jahresabschlüsse deutscher Aktiengesellschaften, 1960-1997</b>	FS IV 99 - 26
Tomaso Duso	<b>Endogenous Switching Costs and the Incentive for High Quality Entry</b>	FS IV 99 - 29
Jos Jansen	<b>Regulating Complementary Input Supply: Production Cost Correlation and Limited Liability</b>	FS IV 99 - 30
Robert Greb	<b>Internationalisierung der FuE-Tätigkeit von Unternehmen der Chemischen Industrie in Deutschland</b>	FS IV 99 - 34
Suchan Chae Paul Heidhues	<b>The Effects of Downstream Distributor Chains on Upstream Producer Entry: A Bargaining Perspective</b>	FS IV 99 - 35
Tobias Miarka	<b>The Recent Economic Role of Bank-Firm-Relationships in Japan</b>	FS IV 99 - 36
William Novshek Lynda Thoman	<b>Demand for Customized Products, Production Flexibility, and Price Competition</b>	FS IV 99 - 37

## DISCUSSION PAPERS 2000

Justus Haucap Uwe Pauly Christian Wey	<b>Collective Wage Setting When Wages Are Generally Binding: An Antitrust Perspective</b>	FS IV 00 - 01
Stephanie Aubert Andreas Stephan	<b>Regionale Infrastrukturpolitik und ihre Auswirkung auf die Produktivität: Ein Vergleich von Deutschland und Frankreich</b>	FS IV 00 - 02
Achim Kemmerling Andreas Stephan	<b>Political Economy of Infrastructure Investment Allocation: Evidence from a Panel of Large German Cities</b>	FS IV 00 - 03
Andreas Blume Asher Tishler	<b>Security Needs and the Performance of the Defense Industry</b>	FS IV 00 - 04
Tomaso Duso	<b>Who Decides to Regulate? Lobbying Activity in the U.S. Cellular Industry</b>	FS IV 00 - 05
Paul Heidhues Johan Lagerlöf	<b>Hiding Information in Electoral Competition</b>	FS IV 00 - 06
Andreas Moerke Ulrike Görtzen Rita Zobel	<b>Grundlegende methodische Überlegungen zur mikroökonomischen Forschung mit japanischen Unternehmensdaten</b>	FS IV 00 - 07
Rabah Amir	<b>Market Structure, Scale Economies, and Industry Performance</b>	FS IV 00 - 08

Absender/From:

Versandstelle - WZB  
Reichpietschufer 50  
D-10785 Berlin

**BESTELLSCHEIN / ORDERFORM**

Bitte schicken Sie mir aus der Liste der  
Institutsveröffentlichungen folgende Papiere zu:

Bitte schicken Sie bei Ihren Bestellungen von WZB-Papers  
**unbedingt** eine **1-DM-Briefmarke pro paper** und einen  
an Sie adressierten **Aufkleber** mit. Danke.

For each paper you order please send a "**Coupon-  
Réponse International**" (international money order)  
plus **a self-addressed adhesive label**. Thank You.

Please send me the following papers from your Publication List:

---

Paper Nr./No.                      Autor/Author + Kurztitel/Short Title

---